

МВД России  
Санкт-Петербургский университет

*Т. А. Самойлова, А. А. Лаврентьева, М. Р. Илакавичус*

## **АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК**

Учебное пособие

Санкт-Петербург  
2023

УДК 372.881.111.1

ББК 81.2 Англ

С 17

**Самойлова Т. А., Лаврентьева А. А., Илакавичус М. Р.**

**С 17 Английский язык : учебное пособие / Т. А. Самойлова, А. А. Лаврентьева, М. Р. Илакавичус. — Санкт-Петербург: СПбУ МВД России, 2023. — 172 с.**

ISBN 978-5-91837-690-4

EDN KNXKEG

Целью учебного пособия является формирование всех видов иноязычной речевой деятельности, а также развитие профессиональных коммуникативных компетенций, необходимых для академического и профессионального взаимодействия в данной сфере.

Учебное пособие состоит из введения, пяти разделов (каждый содержит блок заданий на отработку вводимых лексических единиц, тематических текстовых, инфографических, аудио- и видеоматериалов), контрольных заданий и списка использованных источников. Все разделы включают в себя аутентичные, тематически подобранные материалы, представляющие теоретический и практический интерес с точки зрения изучения различных аспектов деятельности сотрудников миграционной службы.

Предназначено для иноязычной подготовки курсантов образовательных организаций системы МВД России, обучающихся по специальности 40.05.01 Правовое обеспечение национальной безопасности, специализация — подразделения по вопросам миграции, а также может быть использовано в процессе обучения курсантов, слушателей и адъюнктов других специальностей.

**УДК 372.881.111.1**

**ББК 81.2 Англ**

**Рецензенты:**

**Кравчук Л. С.**, доцент

(Белгородский юридический институт МВД России имени И. Д. Путилина);

**Шашкова В. Н.**, кандидат филологических наук, доцент

(Орловский юридический институт МВД России им. В. В. Лукьянова)

ISBN 978-5-91837-690-4

© Санкт-Петербургский университет  
МВД России, 2023

# Contents

Методические рекомендации по работе с пособием	5
<b><i>Module 1 Migration and Society</i></b>	<b>15</b>
What is it - «Migration»?	16
Migration in Human Prehistory	18
Migration has always been with us	26
Basic Terms and Definitions	31
Migration Classification	35
Current Trends in the International Migration	39
Role – Play	42
<b><i>Module 2 Passport as a Means of Personal Identification</i></b>	<b>43</b>
Etymology of the Word «Passport»	44
Some Facts of Passport’s History	46
History of Passport Design	51
Types of Passports and Travel Documents	56
Passport Standards Nowadays	60
History of Travel Documents in Russia	64
Passport in XIX - XX Centuries	66
Passport and Visa: Connections and Distinctions	72
<b><i>Module 3 Overview of the Structure &amp; Development of the</i></b>	<b>77</b>
U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins	78
U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS)	84

Customs and Border Protection (CBP)	88
Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)	92
Revision	96
<b><i>Module 4 Overview of the Structure &amp; Development of the UK Immigration Bodies</i></b>	97
Overview of the UK Immigration Bodies	98
Former UK Immigration Bodies	101
UK Visas and Immigration	104
Immigration Enforcement	106
Border Force	110
Special Unit of Border Control	113
Revision	116
<b><i>Module 5 Illegal Migration</i></b>	117
Definition of “Illegal Migration”	118
Types of Irregular Migration – Human Trafficking & Migrant Smuggling	120
Reasons for Irregular Migration	123
Effects of Irregular Migration	126
Immigration Offences and Types of Enforcement Actions	129
International Cooperation on Migration	134
The Wall (video task)	138
Role – Play	140
Tests	143
References	164
Figures references	165

## **Методические рекомендации по работе с учебным пособием**

Данное учебное пособие предназначено для иноязычной подготовки обучающихся по специальности 40.05.01 — Правовое обеспечение национальной безопасности, специализация-подразделения по вопросам миграции. Методическая модель и содержание данного пособия обеспечивают развитие всех видов иноязычной речевой деятельности, профессиональной коммуникативной компетенции и ее структурных компонентов — критического мышления, креативности, межкультурной компетенции, необходимых для академического и профессионального взаимодействия в сфере профессиональной деятельности обучающихся. Отбор содержания осуществлялся в соответствии с принципами интегративности (создание непрерывного, связанного, единого, целостного процесса обучения), преемственности, технологичности (системное использование цифровых ресурсов), вариативности (реализация индивидуального и дифференцированного подходов). Одними из основных особенностей учебного пособия являются профессиональная направленность дидактического материала, взаимодействие видов речевой деятельности, реализуемое через комплексно-дифференцированную организацию усвоения устной речи, чтения и письма, наличие этапа автоматизации речевого материала на дотекстовом этапе. Методическая модель данного учебного пособия разработана в соответствии с рабочей программой дисциплины «Иностранный язык» по данной специальности и основана на принципах гуманитарно-антропологического, герменевтического и андрагогического методологических подходов к преподаванию иностранного языка.

Цели гуманизации и гуманитаризации образования обусловили изменение взгляда на содержание учебной дисциплины. Разработка учебного содержания данного учебного пособия ориентирована на формирование личностно-профессиональной позиции. Специфика Гуманитарности позволяет создавать условия для смыслообразования, освоения культурных ценностей, личностного отношения к содержанию дисциплины. С этой целью были использованы следующие принципы гуманитарно-антропологического подхода:

- аксиологичности (наличие гуманистических доминант в содержании, демонстрация образцов поведения, гуманитарного мышления, создание учебных ситуаций, способствующих ценностно-смысловому самоопределению обучающихся);

- контекстности (интеграция в предметное содержание комплекса современных знаний о человеке, человеческой деятельности; актуализация проблем развития человечества, рассмотрение путей их решения; изучение объектов, явлений и т. д. в конкретно-исторических условиях; раскрытие социальной значимости, уникальности идей, событий, их гуманитарного смысла — в соотношении с профессиональной деятельностью обучающихся);

- субъект-ориентированности (ориентация образовательного процесса на осмысление и понимание обучающимся; учебные ситуации для выявления личностной позиции,

обсуждения личностной значимости учебного материала, прогнозирования последствий человеческой деятельности и др.);

— индирективности (проектирование ситуаций выбора, вариативности, изложение гипотез, мнений и др., использование разнообразных источников информации, цифровых технологий, способствующих построению образовательного пространства как открытой системы);

— эмпатийности (проектирование учебных ситуаций, создающих условия для формирования эмоционального отношения, эмпатийного понимания с опорой на гуманистические ценности; использование импрессивных и экспрессивных приемов, способов художественного познания и др., развивающих способности распознавать, описывать собственные чувства в обязательном соотношении с чувствами партнера по взаимодействию).

Для реализации данных принципов в пособии использованы следующие типы заданий (Дидактические материалы дифференцированы и для удобства их использования отмечены специальными знаками — иконками):

- *Do you believe that.../А вы верите, что....* (и далее приводятся различные гипотезы, мнения, подчас невероятные, противоречивые, по теме занятия. Обучающиеся отвечают согласием или несогласием, но в любом случае должны это аргументировать. Подобные задания используются при введении темы, но могут быть и домашним заданием, предваряющим новую тему);

- *What notions can be denoted by these visuals? Share your ideas, associations / Какие понятия могут быть обозначены данными визуальными образами? Поделитесь своими идеями, ассоциациями.* (Обучающимся предлагается отгадать, какая из изученных ранее лексем представлена данным иконическим образом /visual/.

- (fig. 1) *Create a visual sequence on the proposed notions in any genre, including modern art. (Создайте ассоциативный ряд из иконических образов к предлагаемым терминам, понятиям, в любом жанре, используя в том числе и современное искусство)*

Метод ассоциативной визуализации становится неотъемлемой частью обучения. Отмеченные подобной иконкой творческие задания на создание визуальных ассоциаций / ассоциативных рядов (visuals) к понятиям и терминам создают условия для актуализации познавательной деятельности, рефлексии в процессе познания. Иконические образы вызывают симпатию, увлекают внимание, вызывают ощущения соучастия, сопереживания, стимулируют развитие рефлексивного мышления. Возникающее предвосхищение нового познания – положительное, эмоционально приятное, и, как результат, готовность к дальнейшей активной деятельности-является одним из важнейших интеллектуальных чувств. Уровень развития ассоциативно- визуального мышления обучающихся определяет успешность освоения ценностей культуры. Визуальные образы, символы, знаки превращаются в носители и источники смыслов, активируя взаимодействие, являясь частью окружающего нас пространства. Иконический образ обладает потенциалом быстро

фиксировать, конвертировать, многослойно упорядочить, копировать и распространять большие объемы информации, что создает немалый приоритет над текстом. Ассоциативное мышление с помощью образов — это единство многообразного, которое дает материал для дискуссионного общения, создания проблемных ситуаций, нахождения нестандартного решения в сложных жизненных ситуациях. В некоторых случаях обучающимся легче передать значение термина, лексемы не через один иконический образ, а через несколько ассоциативных образов. Речь идет об ассоциативно-визуальной форме презентации неосновных, периферийных, по отношению к основному понятию, аспектов смысла в виде ряда иконических изображений, в ожидании того, что эти хаотические (на первый взгляд) элементы соединятся в единый образ термина, который запечатлется в сознании обучающихся ярче и эффективнее, чем монотонное целенаправленное изучение профессиональных дефиниций. Ассоциативная цепочка раскрывает многогранность понятия, говорит о его генезисе.

С целью создания условий для рефлексии содержания дисциплины используются произведения современных художников разных направлений и разных стран — Сергея Минаева (Россия), Пабло Бернасconi /Pablo Bernasconi (Аргентина), Игоря Бархаткова (Белоруссия), Якоба Лоуренса /Jacob Lawrence (США), Карла Гёбель / Carl Goebel (Австрия), Питера Хаусон / Peter Howson (Шотландия), Бориса Шапиро (Израиль), Глеба Голубецкого (Россия), Кен Хонг Лунг (Китай), Виллем Хайенраетс / Willem Haenraets (Голландия). Современные арт-объекты — граффити (Бэнкси и неизвестных уличных художников), фрески на природе Сайпе / Saure (Швейцария), съедобные пейзажи Карла Уорнера демонстрируют разноплановость восприятия окружающей действительности и личностного самовыражения. Ассоциативность позволяет обнаружить самые неожиданные отношения и свойства изучаемых явлений, характеризующиеся многофакторностью и неоднозначностью. Это подтверждает и применение заданий о мигрантах, рекордсменах, представителях фауны, в каждом модуле.

Метод ассоциативной визуализации используется и при ознакомлении с новой лексикой. Упражнения Vocabulary expansion (ознакомление с новой лексикой) размещены на подложке-картинке, тематически связанной с темой модуля. Необходимо обратить внимание обучающихся на иллюстрацию, задав вопрос, какие ассоциации, эмоции вызывают эти изображения, соответствуют ли тематике модуля. Если их мнение не совпадает с выбором авторов пособия, то следует выяснить, какое изображение они предложили бы взамен и почему. В теме «Миграция в доисторическую эпоху» (Migration in human prehistory) с данной целью использованы изображения наскальной живописи древних людей. В модуле «Паспорт как средство идентификации личности» (Passport as a Means of Personal Identification) в качестве подложки взяты изображения страниц паспортов различных государств. Для развития мотивации можно предложить обучающимся найти в Интернете информацию о том, изображения паспортов каких стран использованы в подобных упражнениях.

Современной целью образования является не только формирование профессиональных и универсальных компетенций, но и предоставление обучающимся возможности самореализации. Должно быть создано пространство для различных видов интеллектуальной деятельности, актуальных для профессии, из которых обучающийся выберет личностно значимый вид. Для развития креативности необходимо предоставить возможности для самоорганизации, саморазвития. Реализацией таких типологических целей обучения как овладение информацией на новом уровне, приобретение навыков и умений в использовании информации, удовлетворение познавательных интересов продиктовано обращение к следующим принципам андрагогического подхода к преподаванию иностранного языка:

- практикоориентированности;
- опоры на жизненный опыт;
- интерактивности;
- индивидуализации обучения (избыточность упражнений, разные уровни, типы заданий позволяют создать индивидуальную траекторию обучения, ориентирующуюся на конкретные образовательные потребности и цели обучения, учитывающие опыт, уровень языковой подготовки, психофизиологические, когнитивные особенности обучающегося);
- развития образовательных потребностей (процесс обучения строится с целью формирования у обучающихся новых образовательных потребностей).

Для реализации данных принципов в пособии использованы следующие типы заданий:



- (fig.2) *Search in the Internet information about ... (Найдите в Интернете информацию о ...)*



- (fig.3) *Creative task (творческое задание)*

*What is the text about? Compose the sentences, using as many words as possible (О чем этот текст? Составьте предложения, используя как можно больше слов).* Созданные с помощью цифрового сервиса <http://www.wordle.net/create> цветные графические репрезентации текста на основе встречаемости слов позволяют преобразовать обычный текст в креативный рисунок. Можно предложить обучающимся воссоздать текст на основе словарного поля. Можно использовать данную репрезентацию текста как подсказку при монологическом высказывании по теме. Необходимо обратить внимание обучающихся на размер шрифта: чем он больше, тем чаще используется данная лексема в тексте. Словарные поля могут стать интересной заменой для отработки новых слов перед чтением или аудированием. Можно предложить догадаться, чем будет текст, или предложить найти и разобрать незнакомые слова.

Для активизации работы с лексикой применяются и пазлы. Прежде всего пазлы используются для узнавания и запоминания новой лексики. Поиск слов идет в любом направлении: вверх, вниз, по диагонали, вперед и назад. Пазлы могут различаться по сложности исполнения. Список слов может прилагаться или, с целью усложнения, отсутствовать, и обучающиеся знают лишь обозначенное количество «спрятанных» слов.



В качестве творческого задания можно предложить обучающимся самостоятельно создать пазл по лексике занятия с использованием цифрового ресурса <https://puzzlemaker.discoveryeducation.com>



- (fig.3) *Create a story using as many pictures as possible. (Придумайте историю, используя как можно больше иконических образов из предлагаемых вариантов).*

Подобные упражнения направлены не только на активизацию творческого начала, реализацию личностного творческого потенциала, но и развитие логического мышления. Предлагаемые в подобных заданиях иконические образы, как правило, слишком различны и трудносовместимы. Для построения цельного рассказа необходимо продумать связки между образами. Развивается воображение и способность поставить себя на место других. Личностно-ориентированные эмоционально-образные учебные ситуации, активированные иконическими образами, создают условия для многомерного и многовариантного творческого понимания постигаемых явлений, для освоения креативных образцов и преобразования опыта творческой деятельности как важного источника личностного роста и саморазвития.



- (fig.4) *Group-work. Divide into two commands. Choose a term, a word or word combination from the previous exercises and try to describe it without words, only by gestures or facial expressions. Your group mates should guess what it is*

*(Разделитесь на две группы. Выберите термин, лексему или словосочетание из изученных и попробуйте описать его без слов, только с помощью жестов или мимики. Ваши одноклассники должны догадаться о значении и озвучить его).*

Упражнения данного типа ориентируются на эмоциональное отношение к изучаемым темам, эмпатийное понимание содержания обучения с учетом опыта, уровня языковой подготовки, психофизиологических, когнитивных особенностей обучающегося, и также направлены на реализацию творческого потенциала личности.

Поиску личностного смысла, вопросам самопознания и самоопределения личности служит и задание в модуле 1 — изучить миграцию своей семьи за XX столетие. Опрос членов семьи, родственников, параллельное выяснение родственных связей, исследование переездов (как вариант, можно нарисовать направления перемещений на карте), их причин и последствий — весь процесс исследования заставляет ощутить свою причастность к истории страны, включению в ее социокультурные связи, и как результат, создание и сохранение истории семьи. Процесс смыслотворчества объединяет познание мира с самопознанием, понимание с самопониманием и погружением в собственный внутренний мир.

Ориентация на гуманизацию и непрерывность образования актуализирует вопрос об обучении работе с текстом как способу осмысления явлений и процессов, как способу познания и самопознания. Под **Текстом** понимается любая упорядоченная знаковая система, в которой знаками являются не только языковые знаки, но и другие образы и символы, не только вербальный текст, но и «тексты» живописи, кинематографа и т. д.

Важнейшей характеристикой Текста является наличие в нем образовательного, культурологического, воспитательного и развивающего потенциала. Понимание как главный антропологический процесс, являющийся основанием экологичного отношения к себе, другим, миру в целом, стало предметом изучения в герменевтике.

Герменевтический подход в иноязычной подготовке, направленный на достижение гуманистического миропонимания, основан на сочетании рационально-логических и образно-эмоциональных, научных и художественно-эстетических способов и приемов работы с текстом, с учетом социально-культурных традиций, рефлексивного осмысления эмоционально-духовного опыта человечества и личного духовного опыта субъекта понимания. «Пониманию подлежит и текст, и контекст, и подтекст, и творец-художник», — писал В. Шлейермахер. Данный подход используется как методология гуманитарного освоения феноменов культуры, в основе которой лежит идея воздействия механизмов интерпретации культурных текстов на профессиональное сознание будущего сотрудника, на способы его мышления и миропонимания. Как писал В. С. Библер, чтение культурного текста является преодолением себя в части своего незнания, своих предрассудков, равнодушия к другому. Герменевтический подход в педагогике раскрывает гуманитарную сущность образования как обращения к Другому за сочувствием, сомыслием, содействием. Он непосредственно обращен к проблеме выработки субъектами личностных смыслов, что является особенно важным для постижения сути явлений, не имеющих однозначного толкования. Критерием понимания считается динамика ценностных приоритетов личности. Ю. В. Сенько, автор концепции педагогики понимания, описывает педагогический процесс как встречу обучающегося с текстом, в результате интерпретации которого рождается «встречный» ученический текст. Текст представляется как языковое выражение онтологически осмысленного опыта. На занятии сценарий претворяется в жизнь в понимающем контексте — двудоминантном (основанном на признании ценностно-смыслового равенства учителя и ученика как развивающихся личностей), диалоговом, активирующем рефлексивность предъявляемого текста культуры. Данный текст должен быть аутентичным, а не адаптированным, поскольку это сокращает количество посредников между личностью и культурой. Задействуется опыт каждого участника, акцентируются не искусственные, а действительно насущные проблемы. В результате внутренней работы всех субъектов взаимодействия по обретению смысла создаются «встречные» тексты — личностная интерпретация вечных для культуры ценностей». В такой текстовой работе и происходит гуманизация образования через его гуманитаризацию. М. Р. Илакавичус предлагает следующую последовательность работы с текстом культуры (таблица 1).

Таблица 1. *Последовательность этапов педагогической стратегии понимания текста культуры и их содержательная характеристика*

Этапы	Встреча	Рефлексивное переживание	Ценностное самоопределение (без установки временных границ)
события этапа	Предъявление текста культуры в диалогическом педагогическом взаимодействии, мотивирующим фактором которого является актуальная для возраста обучающихся проблематика	Переживание ситуации, описанной в тексте, в которой проявились жизненные смыслы; ознакомление с позициями участников	«Сверка часов» с ценностями культуры в ситуации предполагаемого жизненного выбора — выработка собственной ценностной позиции с учетом культуросообразного варианта
результат	Актуализация опыта участников	Рефлексия позиций участников, возвращение к собственной позиции	Ценностное самоопределение по жизненным вопросам

Примером герменевтического подхода к анализу текста как способу осмысления явлений и процессов, как способу познания и самопознания может служить текст «Apple founder was a son of Syrian migrants?» в модуле 1. Вербальный Текст сопровождается визуальным Текстом — нетрадиционными арт-объектами — граффити всемирно известного художника Бэнкси. И текст, и арт-объекты предлагаются к обсуждению на начальном этапе занятия. Как вариант, предварительно в качестве домашнего задания, можно предложить обучающимся подготовить небольшую информацию о Бэнкси с целью облегчить понимание и ответ на вопрос, почему именно в лагере беженцев всемирно известный художник размещает свои шедевры. Другим заданием может послужить обзор работ художника, их тематика и месторасположение. Анализ текста статьи, визуальных образов граффити, контекста и подтекста создания этих и других творений художника служит одной идее-обращения к Другому за сочувствием, содействием (в данном случае к жителям лагеря беженцев). Рефлексивное осмысление обучающимися эмоционально-духовного опыта человечества и личного духовного опыта способствует преодолению себя в части своих трудностей и предрассудков, совершенствует и утончает способности восприятия и различения чувственных качеств. При прочитывании духовного послания авторов (и статьи, и граффити) происходит выработка собственной позиции, т.е. ценностное самоопределение по жизненным вопросам. С целью выработки «встречных» текстов – личностной интерпретации культурных ценностей- обучающимся предлагается найти арт объекты по проблеме миграции, в любом жанре и представить свое понимание этих объектов.



(fig. 5) Другим примером герменевтического подхода могут служить таблицы KWL (table **KWL**/ What I **K**now- What I **W**ant to know- What I **L**earnt/ Что я знаю- что я хочу узнать — что я узнал). Таблица это стратегия понимания, ко-

торая помогает активизировать знания до изучения темы, вовлечь в обучение, и зафиксировать результаты. Начальный этап заполнения данной таблицы происходит на начальном этапе (до изучения) первого занятия модуля (первого, второго столбцов Know/ Want to know в таблице). Обучающиеся записывают всю информацию, которой владеют на данный момент по тематике модуля. Это позволяет зафиксировать начальный уровень знаний до изучения темы, и в конце модуля сравнить с уровнем полученных знаний, что способствует осознанию изученного объема знаний, повышению самооценки. Во второй колонке обучающиеся фиксируют то, что они предполагают узнать в процессе изучения темы, свой интерес и ожидания. Данная колонка может пополняться новыми вопросами по мере изучения темы. Зная об индивидуальных интересах обучающихся, преподаватель может предлагать дополнительные источники для расширения знания по теме и изучения самостоятельно, т. е. выстроить индивидуальную траекторию обучения. Заполнение третьей колонки таблицы KWL возможно выполнить как домашнее задание с результатом в виде монологического высказывания по теме. Другой вариант: третья колонка таблицы заполняется на итоговом занятии, и при этом обучающиеся могут сравнить свои результаты, сравнить свои ожидания перед изучением темы и после. Проявляется индивидуальный стиль восприятия информации, что расширяет границы компетенции творчества и критического мышления. Неполученные в ходе изучения модуля ответы на вопросы второго столбца могут послужить заданием для реферата/презентации/исследования в любой форме.

На обобщающем занятии в конце модуля (Revision, Role-play) (как вариант, в качестве подготовленного домашнего задания) обучающиеся анализируют весь объем изученного учебного материала по тематике модуля, что способствует повышению мотивации в иноязычной подготовке.

Для облегчения распознавания и перевода в упражнениях лексических единиц из Vocabulary expansion, впервые вводимых в активную лексику на данном этапе обучения, они выделены **синим цветом** в упражнениях на **той странице**, где впервые разбираются/ вводятся.

Помимо уже вышеупомянутых вариантов обозначения заданий, в пособии используются следующие иконки:

Compose dialogues/ Составьте диалоги  Fig.6	Video/ видео  Fig.7	Pronunciation / Произношение  Fig.8	Listening / Аудирование  Fig.9
Creative task/ творческое задание 	Письменное задание (project, KWL) 	Just for fun!  Fig.10	Interesting information  Fig.11

Представим структуру учебника.

### *Модуль 1 — Миграция и общество / Migration and Society*

В данном модуле рассмотрены следующие вопросы: основной категориальный аппарат; понятие «миграция»; разница понятий «мигрант», «эмигрант», «иммигрант»; роль миграционных процессов в истории и эволюции человечества; классификация миграционных процессов; современные тенденции международной миграции.

### *Модуль 2 — Паспорт как средство идентификации личности / Passport as a Means of Personal Identification*

Данный раздел посвящен изучению: происхождения лексемы «паспорт»; ознакомлению с краткой историей появления паспорта как документа идентификации личности; истории дизайна паспорта; типов паспортов и дорожных документов; современных стандартов паспорта; истории появления и развития дорожных документов в России; развития паспортной системы в XIX–XX вв.; сходства и различия паспорта и визы.

Разделы 3–4 посвящены рассмотрению зарубежного опыта работы миграционных служб стран изучаемого языка.

### *Модуль 3 — Обзор структуры миграционной службы США / Overview of the Structure & Development of the USA Immigration Bodies*

В разделе рассматривается краткий обзор истории формирования и развития современной структуры миграционной службы США, анализируются и сравниваются функциональные обязанности различных подразделений миграционной службы США: службы гражданства и иммиграции; таможенной и пограничной охраны; иммиграционного и таможенного контроля.

### *Модуль 4 — Обзор структуры миграционной службы Великобритании / Overview of the Structure & Development of the UK Immigration Bodies*

В разделе изучается структура и функциональные различия в деятельности подразделений миграционной службы Великобритании: службы виз и иммиграции; службы правоприменения в сфере иммиграции; пограничной охраны; особого подразделения пограничного контроля.

### *Модуль 5 — Нелегальная миграция / Illegal Migration*

Данный раздел, помимо изучения категориального аппарата, освещает такие аспекты как виды, причины, последствия незаконной миграции; преступления и меры правоприменения в сфере иммиграции. Особое внимание уделено международному сотрудничеству в сфере миграции.

Каждый модуль завершается обобщающим занятием (Revision) и включает в себя задания на проверку усвоения содержания пройденного модуля.

Контрольные задания составлены для каждого модуля, в двух вариантах.

*Test 1. Variant 1-2 по модулю 1*

*Test 2. Variant 1-2 по модулю 2*

*Test 3. Variant 1-2 по модулю 3*

*Test 4. Variant 1-2 по модулю 4*

*Test 5. Variant 1-2 по модулю 5*

Задания модулей составлены по материалам оригинальных источников и официальных сайтов миграционных служб стран изучаемого языка. Ссылки на видео-, аудио- материалы, дополнительные информационные ресурсы сгенерированы в QR-коды и приведены в модулях.



## **Module 1**

# **Migration and Society**

**What is it - “Migration”?**

**Migration in Human Prehistory**

**Migration Has Always Been with Us**

**Basic Terms and Definitions**

**Migration Classification**

**Current Trends in the International Migration**

**Role - Play**



# What is it - «Migration»?

**Lead-in** Ex. 1 a) Study the pictures.(fig.1-4). Give your ideas about the depicted events.



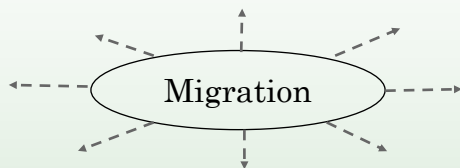
b) Reveal the common and different features of the depicted events.

	periods of time	causes/motives	participants
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			

c) What is a common definition for these events?

**Ex. 2 Mind-mapping.**

a) What are your associations with the term « migration»? Give your ideas.



b) What fields of human life does the migration cover?

**Ex. 3 Fill in the gaps with the derivatives of the word « human»:**

human humanism(2) humanitarian humanity humankind humanly

- 1) Bombing civilians is a crime against .....
- 2) The Red Cross's primary concern is to preserve and protect ..... life.
- 3) Russia sends ..... aid to the areas worst affected by the conflict.
- 4) They did everything ..... possible to help her .
- 5) Curiosity and the desire for effective control of nature to satisfy our purposes has driven ..... to seek explanations.
- 6) ..... is kindness, care, and sympathy toward others, especially to those who are suffering.
- 7) ..... a system of thought and reasoning based on human values and interests.

**Ex. 4**

**Pronunciation**

to migrate /maɪ'greɪt/  
 migrant /'maɪgrənt/  
 to emigrate /'emɪgreɪt/  
 to immigrate /'ɪmɪgreɪt/  
 migratory /'maɪgreɪtəri/  
 human /'hju:mən/  
 humane /hju:'mem/  
 humaneness /hju:'memnɪs/  
 humanism /'hju:mənɪzəm/  
 humanitarian /hju:mənɪ'teəriən/  
 humanity /hju:'mæn.ə.ti/  
 humankind /hju:mən'kaɪnd/  
 humanly /'hju:mən.li/

**Ex. 5 Fill in the table KWL of ex. 109 (columns 1,2)**



# What is it - «Migration»?

## Ex. 6 Compare the population figures on the planet.

In 1800 - about 1 000,000,000 of people

In 1900 - 1 500,000,000 of people

In 2000 - 6,100,000,000 of people

In October 2021 - 7,900,000,000 of people

By 2100 - 11,200,000,000 of people are expected

What problems appear in conjunction with population increase?

**Russia has 185<sup>th</sup> place in population increase!**

## Ex. 7 Study the words before watching:

**global compact** - глобальный договор

**(to) forge common ground** - выработать общую позицию

**growing inequality** - растущее неравенство

**aspirations** - стремления

**unmet needs** - неудовлетворенные потребности

**(to) distribute** - распределять

**diversity** /daɪˈvɜːsə.ti/ - разнообразие

**cohesion** /kəʊˈhiː.ʒən/ - сплоченность

**stake** - участие

**holistic** - целостный

**comprehensive** - всесторонний

**(to) harness the benefits** -

использовать преимущества

**richness** - богатство

**threat** - угроза

Fig. 5



## Ex. 8 Watch the video «States prepare Global Compact for Safe, Orderly and Regular Migration»

### Ex. 9 Agree or disagree.

- 1) The figures of migration are expected to decrease.
- 2) More people are on move than ever before in history.
- 3) Russia agreed to **forge common ground** on migration issues.
- 4) Migration hasn't always been with us.
- 5) Managing migration ensures its **benefits**.
- 6) Not all people wanting to migrate find legal channels to do so.

### Ex. 10 Answer the questions and share your opinions.

- 1) What are the reasons for migration?
- 2) How many people migrate in the world?
- 3) Why is this figure expected to increase? Are there any reasons to decrease or even stop migration?
- 4) Did anybody of your family/friends change residence inside /outside the country? If it is possible, explain the reasons of their migration. Did he/she prosper at new place?

### Ex. 11 Complete the statements with the words/phrases in box.

*cohesion, multiethnic, richness, multi-religious, climate change, aspirations, instability, stability, multicultural, growing inequality, protected, unmet needs*

- 1) ....., ....., ....., ..... for a better life, ..... in labor markets- has always been the reasons to move.
- 2) Human rights should be properly .....
- 3) In today's world all societies are becoming ....., ....., .....
- 4) This **diversity** must be seen as a ....., not a threat.



### Ex. 12 a) Read and translate the text.

On 19 September 2016 Heads of State and Government came together for the first time ever at the global level to discuss issues related to migration and refugees. It is obvious that migration and refugee matters had become major issues squarely in the international agenda and need for a **comprehensive** approach to human mobility and enhanced cooperation at the global level. The **Global Compact** is the first inter-governmentally negotiated agreement, prepared under the United Nations, covering all dimensions of international migration in a **holistic and comprehensive** manner. It is a non-binding document that respects states' sovereign right to determine who enters and stays in their territory and demonstrates commitment to international cooperation on migration. It presents a significant opportunity to improve the governance of migration, to address the challenges associated with today's migration, and to strengthen the contribution of migrants and migration to sustainable development. The Global Compact is designed to:

- Support international cooperation on the governance of international migration;
- Provide a **comprehensive** menu of options for States from which they can select policy options to address some of the most pressing issues around international migration; and
- Give states the space and flexibility to pursue implementation based on their own migration realities and capacities.

### b) Answer the questions:

What is the main idea of the **Global Compact**?

Is it obligatory for all the states-participants UN?

What are the goals of the **Global Compact**?

# Migration in Human Prehistory



Fig. 6

**Lead-in** Read the text

## Apple founder was a son of Syrian migrants?

The world famous graffitiist Banksy visited the Jungle Refugee Camp in Calais, France, one of the largest refugee camps in western Europe. The artist left a piece featuring Steve Jobs carrying an early Macintosh computer and a sack over his shoulder noting his background as a “son of a migrant from Syria,” (Jobs was adopted, but his biological father was from Syria). In another piece he references Géricault’s famous Raft of Medusa painting, depicting an imperiled group of people on a sinking raft as they hail a modern cruise ship just on the horizon.

- 1) What are your impressions of these paintings?
- 2) Why is the world famous person Steve Jobs painted in the camp of refugees?




 **Ex. 13** Search in the Internet any other artworks covering the issues of migration.



Fig. 7



# Migration in Human Prehistory

## Ex. 14 Vocabulary expansion.

(to) **advance** - продвигать распространяться  
**age** - возраст, период, стареть  
 (to) **assimilate** - уподоблять, приравнивать  
 (to) **commit** - совершить, совершать  
 (to) **contribute** - способствовать, содействовать  
 (to) **deform** - деформировать искажать  
**entire** - весь, целый  
**Germanic** - германский  
**housing** - жилье, жилищные условия  
**inflow** - приток, наплыв  
**impact** - влияние, воздействие, последствие  
 (to) **involve** - включать, повлечь за собой, затрагивать  
**livelihood** /'laɪv.li.hod/ - средства к существованию  
**Major** - крупный, главный

(to) **move** - передвигаться, перемещаться  
**needs** - потребности  
**nutrition** - питание  
**opposite** - противоположный  
**overseas** - за границу, за границей, заграничный  
**outflow** - утечка, отток  
**population** - население, жители  
 (to) **rejuvenate** - омолаживать  
 (to) **resettle** - переселять(ся), перемещать  
**satisfaction** - удовлетворение  
**Slav(s)** /slɑ:v/ (n) - славяне  
**total** - суммарный. полный, насчитывать. равняться  
**Turks** - турки  
**wave** - волна, подъем

Fig. 8

**Ex. 15 Find in the dictionaries all the synonyms of the verb «to move» (6) and compose sentences with them.**

**Ex. 16 Match the words and their definitions.**

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1) <b>rejuvenate</b> | a) means of securing the necessities of life          |
| 2) <b>product</b>    | b) carry out something                                |
| 3) <b>livelihood</b> | c) grow old or older                                  |
| 4) <b>outflow</b>    | d) become or make greater in size, degree, intensity  |
| 5) <b>commit</b>     | e) a thing that is the result of an action or process |
| 6) <b>increase</b>   | f) go faster  |
| 7) <b>accelerate</b> | g) a large group of people that moves out of a place  |
| 8) <b>age</b>        | h) become younger, give new energy                    |

**Ex. 17 Word formation. Read and translate the words of the same root.**

product - production - productive - productivity

to **move** - movement - moveless - mover

to **resettle** - resettlement

to form - formation - former - **deform** - deformation

to transform - transformation - transformer

to flow - **inflow** - **outflow**

to populate - population - populous

**Ex. 18 Translate the chains of words and give your variants.**

-to migrate; to migrate **overseas**; to migrate with a family; to migrate due to economical reasons, to migrate.....;

-to **involve**; to **involve** the rights of citizens; to **involve** waves of mass migration; to **involve**.....;

-**housing**; to improve **housing**; the **needs** of **housing**; satisfactory **housing**; .....**housing**;

-flow; monetary flow; inflow of investments; outflow of people and capital; .....flow; **inflow**.....**outflow**.....;

-to influence; under the influence; a sphere of influence; to influence .....;

-**impact**; climate **impact**; high **impact**; **impact** zone; negative **impact**; .....**impact**;

-to **move**; to **move** back and forth; to be on the **move**; to **move** heaven and earth; to **move**.....;



Fig. 9

**Ex. 19 The bird-record holder**

..... - record-holders for the distance of movements - twice a year they cross the Atlantic Ocean along the coast of South and North America and return back. Scientists have established, that for a year one of these little birds overcame 96,000 km. That is, in a lifetime, it is able to fly a distance, equal to almost four journeys to the moon and back.



Find in the Internet the name of this bird record -holder. How does this information correlate with the topic «migration»?

# Migration in Human Prehistory

**Ex. 20 Do you believe that:**

- your **ancestors** were from Africa?
- ancient people moved across the planet because they liked to travel?
- contemporaries move across the planet because they like to travel?
- ancient people relocated because of scientific research?
- ancient people relocated because they wanted to live in warm climate?
- ancient people resettle because of aggressive natives?

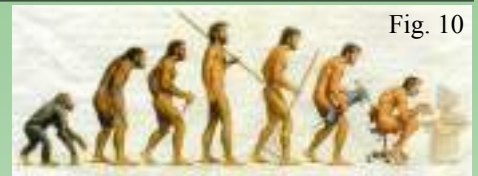


Fig. 10

**Ex. 21 Study before watching:**

**ancestry, ancestor** /'æn.ses.tər/ -

предки, предок

**brain** - мозг

**brain case** - череп

**(to) distinguish** - различать

**upright walking** - прямая ходьба

**fossil** /'fɒs.əl/ - окаменелость

**(to) revise** - пересмотреть заново

**dead end** - тупик

**(to) share** /ʃeə/ **the planet** -

проживать совместно на планете

**(to) survive** /sə'vaɪv/ - выживать

**gradually** - постепенно

**infirm** - немощный

Fig. 11



**Ex. 22 Watch the video «Human Prehistory. Prologue».**

**a) Agree or disagree.**

- 1) Our **ancestor** lived about six and a half million years ago.
- 2) Many things like our big hands **distinguish** us from chimpanzees.
- 3) One day they became efficient **upright walkers**.
- 4) Larger **brain cases** were devoted more to thinking and less to chewing.
- 5) Our knowledge of the relationships between these **ancestors** is not revised.
- 6) They were physically weak and still depended on their muscles not their technology.
- 7) Homo erectus was living across Asia as a result of previous migrations.
- 8) They cared for their sick and **infirm** and buried their dead.



Fig. 12

**b) Answer the questions:**

- 1) When did our common ancestor live?
- 2) What is similar between us and chimp?
- 3) What **distinguishes** us from chimpanzees?
- 4) Why is our knowledge of the exact relationships between these **ancestors** often revised?
- 5) What other groups of ancients lived at the same time with Homo sapiens?
- 6) What do modern people inherit from this small group of ancient people in Africa?



**c) Watch the video again and complete the statements given below (use some of the words in box)**

- 1) You and the chimpanzee have a common ..... which lived about six and a half million years ago.
- 2) Many things ..... us from chimpanzees like our big ..... which enable abstract reasoning and the development of complex languages and our anatomy adapted to .....
- 3) Our knowledge of the exact relationships between these **ancestors** is incomplete and often is ..... because of new ..... finds.
- 4) Early Homo sapiens ..... with two of their distant cousins :.....
- 5) They were physically strong and still depended on their muscles not their technology to ....

**d) Match the descriptions with group of ancient people:**

**Homo erectus**

**Homo sapiens**

**Neanderthals**



Fig. 13

1) lived across Asia / had big <b>brains</b> / made hand tools / built fires / wore clothes	2) had bigger <b>brains</b> / made spears and stone tools / had strong social relationships / cared for their sick and <b>infirm</b> / buried their dead	3) built fires / made stone tools / physically strong / we inherited their DNA / lived in Africa /
---	---	---



**Ex. 23 Project. Ask your family-members about their relocations in life-time. May be they know anything about their ancestors?**

**What were the reasons for resettlement? What type of migration took place? Write your family story and draw family members' relocations on a map.**



# Migration in Human Prehistory

**Lead-in** What notions (ex.7,14,21) can be denoted by these visuals? Share your ideas, associations.



Fig. 14



Fig. 15



Fig. 16



Fig. 17



Fig. 18

**Ex. 24 Match the words to compose phrases (more than one variant is possible).**

- |                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| 1) to govern     | a) new territories                       |
| 2) to occupy     | b) occupied lands                        |
| 3) to migrate    | c) with local people                     |
| 4) to populate   | d) in serious problems                   |
| 5) to satisfy    | e) the military conflict                 |
| 6) to assimilate | f) ethnic structure of population        |
| 7) to involve    | g) migration flows                       |
| 8) to deform     | h) needs of socio-professional promotion |
| 9) to result     | i) on religious reasons                  |



Fig. 19



Fig. 20

## Ex. 25 Pronunciation

Europe /'jʊə.rəp/  
Australia /ɒs'treɪ.li.ə/  
Oceania /əʊ.ʃi'a.ni.ə/  
Asia /'eɪ.ʒə/  
Antarctica /æn'tɑ:k.tɪ.kə/  
Middle East /,mɪd.əl 'i:st/

**Ex. 26 Read the groups of words and odd one out.**

- (to) assimilate - (to) resettle - (to) naturalize
- (to) include - (to) increase - (to) involve
- nutrition - food - needs - eating
- (to) increase - (to) flow - (to) enlarge - (to) grow
- (to) contribute - (to) fulfil - (to) assist
- (to) influence - (to) resettle - (to) impact - (to) effect
- (to) commit - (to) perform - (to) carry out - (to) enhance
- (to) total - (to) number - (to) calculate - (to) structure



Fig. 21

**Ex. 27 Match the synonyms. Choose a Russian equivalent.**

- |               |                         |                                |
|---------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1) livelihood | a) influence            | i) способствовать              |
| 2) migrate    | b) speed up             | j) средства к существованию    |
| 3) nutrition  | c) assist               | k) питание, пища               |
| 4) structure  | d) become like          | l) влияние                     |
| 5) accelerate | e) composition          | m) ускорять                    |
| 6) impact     | f) means of maintenance | n) перемещаться, переезжать    |
| 7) contribute | g) resettle             | o) состав                      |
| 8) assimilate | h) food                 | p) приспособливать, уподоблять |



Fig. 22



Fig. 23



**Ex. 28 Group-work. Divide into two commands. Choose a term, a word or word combination and try to describe it without words, only by gestures or facial expressions. Your groupmates should guess what it is.**

# Migration in Human Prehistory

**Ex. 29 Study the words and phrases before watching:**

**on average** - в среднем

**environments** - условия, окружающая среда

**descendant** /dɪ'sendənt/ - потомок

**diversity** /daɪ'vɜːsə.ti/ - многообразие

**desert** /'dez.ət/ - пустыня

**sophisticated tools** - сложные орудия

**dry, dryer** - сухой, суше

**intrepid** - неустрашимый

**coastal route** - прибрежный маршрут

**at the same time** - в тоже время

**(to) face harsh cold climates** -

столкнуться с суровым климатом

**tough terrain** /tʌf/ tə'reɪn/ -

труднопроходимая местность

**stocky** /'stɒk.i/ - приземистый

**shaping** - создание, изготовление

**(to) disappear** - исчезать

**(to) outlast** - пережить

**(to) coexist** - сосуществовать Fig. 24



**Ex. 30 Watch the video «Human Prehistory. Part 1».**

**a) Agree or disagree.**

- 1) By sixty thousand years ago our ancestors started to expand.
- 2) Together groups move **on average** about two miles a year.
- 3) They became less isolated from one another.
- 4) By seventy thousand years ago people started making more **sophisticated tools** and creating a lot more art.
- 5) Climatic conditions became **dryer**.
- 6) The Neanderthals were **stocky** and physically less adapted to the cold climate.

**b) Answer the questions:**

- 1) Where did first Homo Sapiens live?
- 2) When did they start to expand ?
- 3) How quick did they move?
- 4) What made them to move to Asia?
- 5) Why couldn't they move back to Africa?
- 6) Whom did they meet in Europe?
- 7) Who had more advanced skills?



Scan me!



Fig. 25

**Ex. 31 Watch the video again and fill in the time-table with the key-words/phrases.**

became more isolated; small groups of travelers crossed into Asia; lived throughout Africa; ran into the Neanderthals; **descendants** moved into new **environments**; meet Homo erectus along the way; Earth entered extreme temperatures of the Ice Age; climatic conditions **became dryer**; reached Australia and Europe; set the stage for the high level of genetic **diversity**; newcomers proved to be very skilled at **shaping** natural materials into useful and attractive objects; **made more sophisticated tools**; create art; **faced harsh cold climates** and **tough terrain**; the Neanderthals **disappeared**.



Fig. 26

120.000 years ago	
60.000 years ago	
50.000 years ago	
45.000 years ago	
35.000 years ago	
25.000 years ago	

**Ex. 33 Match the words with definitions.**

sophisticated outlast diversity environment homo-sapiens intrepid

- 1) - our ancestors to whom modern humans belong ;
- 2) - a great variety;
- 3) - to live longer than another person;
- 4) - innovatory, highly developed;
- 5) - natural world in which a human or animal lives;
- 6) - very brave.

**Ex. 34 Creative task.**



Create a visual sequence on the proposed notions in any genre, including modern art.

**Ex. 32 Compose dialogues between Homo Sapiens/Homo erectus and Homo Sapiens/ Neanderthals.**



**Ex. 35 Watch the cartoon «Ice Age: the Meltdown» ( Part 2)**

Think of another animated film that you have seen recently. Can you find a serious or important message in it? Do you think all films have a message?



# Migration in Human Prehistory



Ex. 37 Watch the video «Human Prehistory. Part 2».



Fig. 27

Ex. 36 Study the words and phrases before watching:

(to) **suffer** /'sʌf.ər/ - испытывать  
**mile thick** /θɪk/ - толщиной в милю  
**glacier** /'glæ.s.i.ər/ - ледник  
 (to) **survive**, **survival** - выживать, выживание  
**inhospitable** - труднодоступный, неблагоприятный  
**odds** /ɒdz/ - трудности, разногласия  
 (to) **lock up** - сковать, закрыть  
**a herd** /hɜːd/ - стадо, табун  
 (to) **differentiate** - различаться  
**precursor** /ˌpriːˈkɜː.sər/ - предшественник  
**scattered** /'skæt.əd/ - рассеяны, разбросаны  
**distinct** - отличительный

Fig. 28

Ex. 38 Choose the correct word.

- 1) 20,000 years ago the world **suffered/enjoyed** in the depths of the last ice age.
- 2) The ice age did not only create barriers, it also created **bridges/channels**.
- 3) Sea levels dropped, exposing land and connecting **Siberia and Alaska/Europe and Asia**.
- 4) May be they **traveled in small boats/rode on horses** down the Pacific Coast.
- 5) **Scattered** around the world the small populations became culturally **distinct** from one another/assimilated.

Ex. 39 Watch the video again and fill in the gaps with the words from the box.

**suffered herds Europe survive (2) glacier populated Asia inhospitable desert**

- 1) In just a short time humans from a small part of Africa had ..... all continents.
- 2) In some places new barriers of ice or ..... separated groups of people.
- 3) Against all **odds** some people found ways to ..... in severe conditions.
- 4) Maybe they followed migrating .....
- 5) 20,000 years ago the world ..... of the last ice age.
- 6) Some populations probably didn't ..... the ice age.
- 7) **Mile thick** ..... covered much of North America, ....., and .....
- 8) Some areas where people had been living became .....

Ex. 40 Put statements in the correct chronological order.

- a) global average temperatures stayed 8 degrees Celsius;
- b) people **scattered** around the world;
- c) new barriers of ice or **desert** separated groups of people;
- d) a few people in Siberia walked into other parts of North America.

Ex. 41 Answer the questions:

- 1) What happened to the Earth 20,000 years ago?
- 2) What was the temperature then?
- 3) What territory was covered by ice?
- 4) What barriers appeared on the humans' way?
- 5) How did humans from Siberia get to America?

Ex. 42 Comment on video frames.

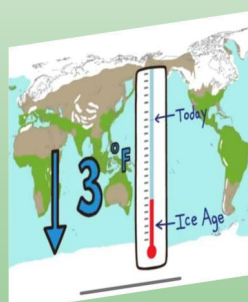
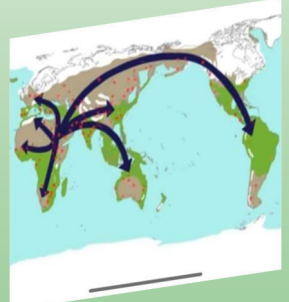


Fig. 29



# Migration in Human Prehistory

## ICE AGE 2 THE MELTDOWN

*Ice Age: The Meltdown* is a lighthearted and fun family film, but it also carries some serious messages about the **global warming, animal migration and extinction**. It shows the time when natural warming of the planet is causing the century-long glacier to melt.



! Is animation a good medium for conveying important issues or do you think documentary would be better ? Why?

**Ex. 43** Look through the list of animals. Which type do they belong to: carnivore or herbivore? Choose the extinct ones.

sloth /sləʊθ/ - ленивец

woolly mammoth /'mæm.əθ/ - шерстистый мамонт

saber-toothed tiger - саблезубый тигр

opossum - опоссум

pliosaur /'pli:əsɔ:/ - плиозавр

beaver - бобёр

saber-toothed squirrel - саблезубая белка

vulture /'vʌl.tʃər/ - стервятник

piranha /pɪ'ra:ˌnə/ - пирания

hedgehog - ёж

**Ex. 44** Put events in the correct chronological order.

- 1) Sid opens a kid's camp.
- 2) Ellie decides to travel together with Manny and others.
- 3) Manny is knocked down by the hot geyser.
- 4) Scrut unconsciously breaks the ice dam and frees the valley from water.
- 5) The ground collapsed under their feet.
- 6) Ellie stuck inside the mountain because of the rock fall.
- 7) Mini-sloths are sacrificing the Fire King to stop the ice from melting.
- 8) Diego jumps into the water to help Eddie and Crash.

**Ex. 45** Choose the correct variant.

Put together the letters to find out THE CAUSE OF ALL THE MISFORTUNES OF MANKIND.

1. Who predicted the end of the world?

- a) Manny
- b) Fast Tony
- c) Ellie

2. The dam was supposed to break in ...

- a) 3 days
- b) 2 days
- c) 5 days

3. What was Manny worried about?

- a) that the time was running out
- b) that the boat was too small
- c) that he was the last of his species

4. What phobia did Diego try to hide?

- a) fear of water
- b) fear of the dark
- c) fear of extinction

5. Sid was ... and ... mini-sloths.

- a) kidnapped, worshiped by
- b) sleepwalking, dreamt about
- c) woken up, frightened of



**Ex. 46** Fill in the gaps with the words given below. Match the quotes to the characters.

instincts   possum   rattlesnakes   continents  
light pet tree extinction

1. The ice may be thin, but its strong enough to hold a ten ton mammoth and a nine ton ... !
2. Diego, there are whole ... moving faster than you.
3. Just jump in and trust your ... !
4. If I had a dog, and my dog had a kid, and the dog's kid had a ... , that would be Sid!
5. If anyone asks, there were 50 of them. And they were ... .
6. Everyone falls out of the ... every now and then, they just don't admit it!
7. Manny, the brink of ... is a bad time to be picky.
8. Crash, whatever you do, don't go into the ... !

**Ex. 47** Find the answers to the questions in the chart.

What do you need to have to breathe under the water? (g....s)

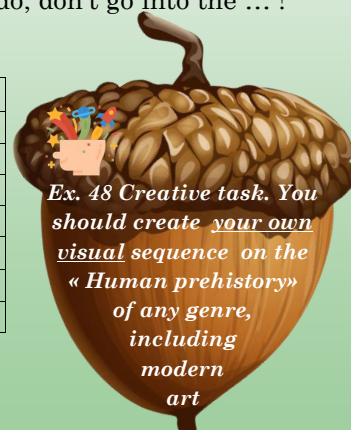
What do aquatic animals use to swim? (f.....s)

What animals does Sid think of evolving to? (s...d)

What dangerous fish tried to eat Scrut? (p.....s)

What class of animals looks like a descendant of dinosaurs? (r.....e)

A	P	V	F	E	Z	R	O	L
N	I	U	L	T	K	D	B	C
Y	R	G	I	L	L	S	N	O
K	A	B	P	X	A	Q	I	H
J	N	Q	P	O	P	U	A	U
O	H	R	E	P	T	I	L	E
G	A	D	R	C	V	D	A	T
C	S	I	S	Y	O	E	X	F



**Ex. 48** Creative task. You should create your own visual sequence on the « Human prehistory» of any genre, including modern art



# Migration in Human Prehistory

**Lead-in** What events/inventions in human prehistory do these visuals remind of?

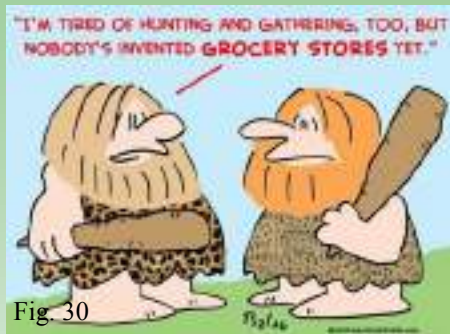


Fig. 30



Fig. 31



Fig. 32

**Ex. 50 Do you believe that:**

- humans began to grow plants because they became vegetarians?
- invention of wheel was the first step of humans into science?
- the most ancient selfie was made 40,000 years ago?
- fire was used by humans 1,000,000 years ago?
- star exposure made humans walking upright?



**Ex. 51 a) Watch the video «Human Prehistory. Part 3».**

**b) Choose the correct variant.**

- 1) Some environmental barriers between populations *vanished/appeared*.
- 2) Growing families in villages became *less/more* suited to the *nomadic* lifestyle.
- 3) *Farming* provided *more/less* food to *feed* large of populations.
- 4) Early agriculturists chose the crops with *larger /smaller* seeds.
- 5) Villages grew especially in areas with *fertile/poor* soil.
- 6) *To feed* more mouths more land had to be cleared for *farming/hunting*.
- 7) Throughout the world however *agriculture triumphed/vanished*.

**Ex. 52 Read and translate these statements.**

- 1) Villages grew especially in areas with *fertile soil* and became cities.
- 2) People settled into villages based on *foraging* by planting the *seeds* from wild *grains* near their homes.
- 3) Some people no longer had to find or produce their own food but rather exchanged their services for dinner.
- 4) *Hunter-gatherers* could provide food for their families by working only a few days a week.
- 5) They could supplement their food supplies and stay in the same spot year-round.
- 6) Crops with larger *seeds* were easier to gather.
- 7) The ice melted, oceans rose and coastlines changed.
- 8) Whoever controlled *grain* supplies-*wielded* power.

**Ex. 53 Watch the video again and fill in the gaps with the words from the box.**

*domesticated transportation farming power triumphed order gardens*

- 1) By 6,000 ago in Mesopotamia there were cities with wealth ..... and a new social .....
- 4) ..... spread east and south from present-day Cameroon around 5,000 years ago.
- 5) Villagers began *relying* more and more on their .....
- 6) People also ..... local animals.
- 8) New means of ..... brought distant cultures in contact .
- 9) In most places throughout the world agriculture .....



**Ex. 54 Sum up the information from videos «Human Prehistory». Share your ideas about impact of migratory processes on humanity. (Fill in the table of ex. 109)**

**Ex. 49 Study the words and phrases before watching:**

(to) **vanish** - исчезать

**foraging** /'fɒr.ɪdʒɪŋ/ -

собираательство, поиск пищи)

**seeds** - семена

**grains** - злаки

**sedentary** - оседлый образ жизни

**nomadic** /nəʊ'mæd.ɪk/ - кочевой

**drought** /draʊt/ - засуха

**agriculture** - земледелие

**hunter-gatherers** - охотники -

собиратели

**farming** - земледелие

(to) **rely** - полагаться

(to) **domesticate** - приручить

**fertile soil** - плодородная почва

**detached** - отстраненный

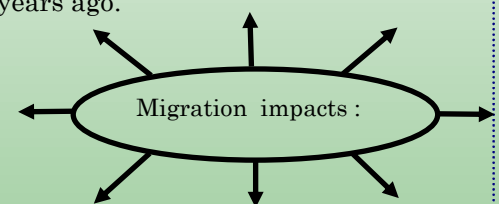
(to) **wield** /wi:ld/ - обладать

(to) **feed** - накормить

(to) **blur** /blɜ:r/ - размывать

Fig. 33

Scan me!



# Migration Has Always Been with Us

Ex. 55 Read the text.



Fig. 34

## Migration has always been with us

1) Population migration (from Latin word *migratio*-resettlement) is the movement of people from one region (of country, world) to another, in some cases by large groups and over long distances. People, committing migration, are called migrants.

2) Migration is as old as human civilization and has been a major contributor of social changes throughout history. For this reason, there is a need to understanding the migration

process and the factors that motivate (or force) people to migrate.

3) Human migrations within recorded history have transformed the entire aspects of lands and continents and the racial, ethnic, and linguistic composition of their populations. The map of Europe, for example, is the product of several major early migrations involving the Germanic peoples, the Slavs, and the Turks, and others. In the course of 400 years—from the late 16th through the 20th century—America, Australia, Oceania, the northern half of Asia, and parts of Africa were *colonized* by European migrants. The *overseas* migration of Europeans during this period *totaled* about 60 million people.

4) Migration waves formed in different societies are changing not only the economy, but socio-cultural structure of the world. Migrants literally created entire states - the United States, Canada, Australia, Israel. The largest migration in the history was the so-called Great Atlantic Migration from Europe to North America, the first major wave of which began in the 1840s with mass movements from Ireland and Germany.

5) Migrations have a great impact on the demographic structure of the population. Young people in the age up to 30 years old, single or family, but without children, most often resettle. Families with children, and especially the elderly, move less frequently. Therefore, migration deforms age *structures* in places of population inflow and outflow in opposite directions. In places of inflow population “rejuvenates”, since it increases the proportion of young people. In places of outflow, on the contrary, there are fewer young people and more people that are elderly, so the population is aging.

6) Migration contributes to the satisfaction of the needs of the population in getting work, housing, livelihood, social-professional mobility, changes in social status and other characteristics of the life of the population. It *accelerates* the process of socio-economical upgrading but also results in serious problems for the state government. Equally significant is the problem of mutual sociocultural and psychological adaptation of migrants with the host population. Hence there is the need for the host country to have an effective government program to assimilate immigrants.

7) Indeed the system of coordination and management need to be improved to realize the positive potential of the migration. To study the causes of migration, to govern this process is one of the national priorities.

Ex. 56 Agree or disagree. Correct the false statement.

1. Human migrations don't impact the racial, ethnic, and linguistic composition of the populations.
2. The population is aging in places of migratory outflow.
3. Europe was populated due to major early migrations.
4. Migration waves are formed and operate in developing societies only.
5. Migration decreases the satisfaction of the needs of the population in getting work, housing, livelihood, social-professional mobility, changes in social status and other characteristics of the life of the population.
6. There is no need to have an effective government program to manage migration process because migration has no negative effect.
7. People of all ages resettle.

# Migration Has Always Been with Us

## Ex. 58

### Pronunciation



Australia /ɒs'treɪ.li.ə/

Asia /'eɪ.ʒə/

Europe /'jʊə.rəp/

Oceania /əʊ.'fiː.ə.ni.ə/

Israel /'ɪz.reɪl/

Ireland /'aɪə.lənd/

Germany /'dʒɜː.mə.ni/

**Ex. 57 Read the text again and:**

**a) choose key words/phrases in each paragraph;**

**b) write an appropriate heading for each paragraph (7).**

**Ex. 58 Match the words in italics in the text to the definitions /synonyms below.**

- to send a group of the first settlers and provide political control over new place;
- a person leaving his permanent residence;
- to be equal, to number, to calculate;
- abroad;
- to increase speed;
- composition.

**Ex. 59 Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.**

**Ex. 60 Match the two halves to compose a sentence.**

1) Migration satisfies

2) Migration influenced

3) Migration contributes

4) Migrants literally

5) Migratory processes are linked with

a) the needs of the population in getting work, livelihood, changes in the life of the population.

b) racial, ethnic, and linguistic composition of populations in all lands and continents.

c) populated entire states-the United States, Canada, Australia, Israel.

d) the history of humanity and development of human society.

e) to the process of socio-economical upgrading.

**Ex. 62 Answer the questions.**

1) Did ancient people move across the territories? What made them to move?

2) What was the largest migration wave in the history?

What state was formed in result?

3) What aspects were influenced by migration?

4) How does the migration impact population structure?

5) What age group resettles most often? Why?

6) What are the profits of migrants for the state?

7) What migrants connected problems does the host country usually face?

8) Have you faced the problems with migrants?

9) Why is it so important to study and govern migration processes?

**Ex 63 Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian phrases in brackets.**

1) Public health system must be developed according to ..... (потребности населения).

2) Effective border management should ..... (способствовать законной миграции)

and reduce ..... (незаконную миграцию, торговлю людьми и контрабанду).

3) ..... (переезд в город) was often the only chance ..... (на улучшение условий жизни).

4) Counter-terrorism measures often ..... (включают в себя) enforcement actions against ..... (незаконной иммиграции).

5) Rising unemployment leads to limit ..... (приток иностранных рабочих).

6) ..... (приток) of capital ..... (способствовал) expansion of company.

7) ..... (причины миграции) can be varied.

**Ex. 61 Find the Russian equivalents of the English proverbs or explain the meaning.**

1) It is a foolish bird that soils its own nest.

2) Every bird likes its own nest.

3) He has no home whose home is everywhere.

4) Every dog is a lion at home.



**Compose a short story covering one of these proverbs.**

Fig 35



Нравится 42 560

This is also an example of migration.  
What migrates in Japanese forest? 🌿🐛



# Migration Has Always Been with Us

**Ex. 65 a) The paragraphs of the text below are mixed up. Read and put them in a logical order.**

**b) Title the text.**

1) The dominant trend in internal migration during the 20th century was the movement from **rural** to **urban** areas. As a result, **urban** growth since World War II has been very rapid in much of the world, particularly in developing countries.

2) The mobility of *seamen* on the ships gave them significant military advantages over the local residents with whom they came into contact. The seamen were able to colonize previously **uninhabited lands** or to impose their rules by force over less mobile population. The **pastoralists** were able to populate the extensive **grassland** of the Eurasian Steppe and the African and Middle Eastern savannas. Technological innovations such as the plow assisted the first migrants to develop new lands rapidly.

3) This *transition* ensured an evolution from migratory hunting and gathering to migratory **slash-and-burn agriculture**. The result was the rapid geographical spread of **wheat and barley** moving east and west from the Middle East across the whole of Eurasia within 5000 years.

4) Mass migrations over long distances were among the new phenomena produced by the population increase and improved transportation that accompanied the Industrial Revolution. The largest of these events was the so-called Great Atlantic Migration from Europe to North America, the first major wave of which began in the late 1840s with mass movements from Ireland and Germany.

5) Early humans were hunters and gatherers who moved continually in search of food supplies and other *livelihood*. The technological changes in tools, clothes, formation of language skills and disciplined cooperation of these hunting bands allowed them to spread farther and faster. Humans are thought to have *occupied* all the continents except Antarctica within a period of about 50,000 years.

6) The migration flows are significantly influenced by political processes, primarily connected with all sorts of local and global conflicts. In the First World War, for the first time in the history of humanity, states of all continents except Antarctica participated in military operations. The Second World War involved three quarters of the world's population and led to political globalization, with all involved social impact.

7) The next pulse of migration was stimulated by the development of **seagoing sailing vessels** and of **pastoral nomadry**, that involved *domestication* of some **species of birds and mammals**. That contributed greatly to the land exploitation, islands development and led to the *advancement* of deep-sea fishing and expansion of long-distance trade.

8) These phenomena were caused by the **failure of the potato crop** in Ireland where millions had become dependent upon this single source of *nutrition* and the revolution and internal wars in Germany. These flows eventually decreased. However, in the 1880s the second and even larger wave of mass migration moved from eastern and southern Europe, partly stimulated by agricultural crises and by improvements in transportation and communication.

**Ex. 66 Read the text and match the words in italics in the text to the definitions below.**

- ..... - to take control of a territory by settlement;
- ..... - a process of taming an animal and keeping it as a pet or on a farm;
- ..... - a process of promoting a cause or a plan;
- ..... - food necessary for health and growth;
- ..... - persons whose job is to work as a member of the crew of a ship or a boat;
- ..... - a process or a period of changing from one state or condition to another;
- ..... - means of living;

**Ex. 64 Study the words before reading:**

**slash-and-burn agriculture** - подсечно-огневое земледелие, одна из примитивных древних систем земледелия, основанная на выжигании леса и посадке на этом месте культурных растений

**seagoing sailing vessels** - морские парусные суда

**pastoral nomadry** - скотоводство

**pastoralist** /'pɑːstər.əl.ɪst/ - скотовод

**grassland** - луг

**species** /'spiːʃiːz/ **of birds and mammals**

/ 'mæmə/ - виды птиц и млекопитающих

**failure** /'feɪljər/ **of the potato crop** - неурожай картофеля

**wheat and barley** - пшеница и ячмень

**rural** /'rʊərəl/ - сельский,

сельскохозяйственный

**urban** /'zːbən/ - городской

**uninhabited lands** - незаселенные земли

Fig. 36

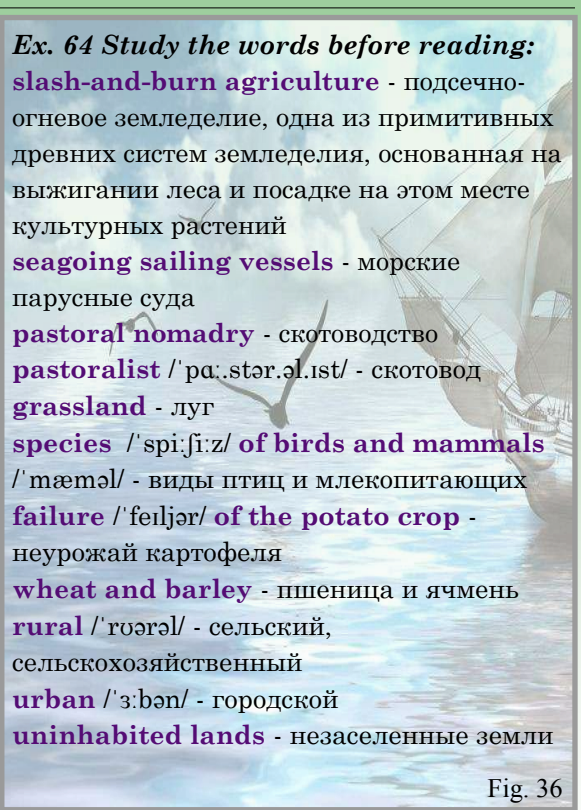


Fig. 37

# Migration Has Always Been with Us

Ex. 67 a) Match the pictures to the parts of the text.



b) Find the phrases or the sentences in the text depicting these events.

Ex. 68 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text.

исследовать новые земли

технологические изменения

передвижение на большие расстояния

позволять

значительные военные преимущества

захватить все континенты

повлечь за собой одомашнивание животных

быстрое распространение

значительно способствовать

рост городов

быстро осваивать новые земли

источник питания

улучшение транспорта и коммуникации

незаселенные земли

участвовать в военных операциях

сельская местность

Ex. 69 a) Find in the text words and word combinations, which are of the same meaning as those given in the box.

sailor(s)	agricultural	town	a source of food
development	colonize	transfer	examine new territories
motivate	increase	unpopulated	population growth

b) Complete the sentences using some of the words and phrases in the box (4 words are extra).

- 1) Africa was ..... by European pioneers, settlers, adventurers in 17-18<sup>th</sup> century.
- 2) The illegal ..... of children in and out of the country is prohibited by law.
- 3) The aborigines used potato as .....
- 4) Inflow of labor force can ..... economic growth.
- 5) As a result of migratory outflow to the cities and towns a lot of rural settlements are left .....
- 6) The ..... usually were the pioneers who .....
- 7) There are several theories about historical ..... of humankind.



# Migration Has Always Been with Us

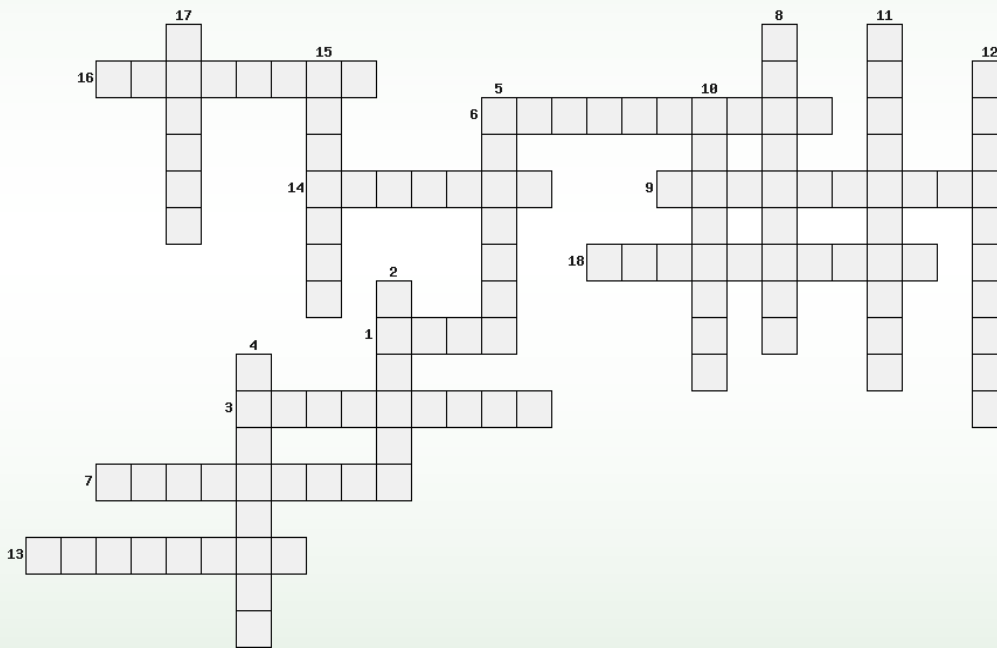


**Ex. 70 Find in the Internet examples of:**

- famous persons-French immigrants to Russia in the 18<sup>th</sup> century;
- Germans' immigration to Russia in 15-16<sup>th</sup> centuries and in the period of Catherine II;
- the most famous immigrants in the history of the USA.

**Ex. 71 Do the crossword.**

1)	(to) resettle	10)	(to) move
2)	affect, influence	11)	all the inhabitants of a town, area, a country
3)	movement of people (animals) from one region to another	12)	means of securing the necessities of life
4)	a person leaving his permanent residence with a purpose to change it forever or for a long term	13)	abroad
5)	(to) promote, (to) develop, (to) push on	14)	(to) include
6)	(to) speed up, to begin to move faster	15)	(to) meet the needs, desires of someone
7)	a person entering another state for residence	16)	(to) grow, (to) get bigger
8)	food	17)	(to) take control of a place, a country
9)	(to) become like	18)	(to) assist, (to) facilitate



**Ex. 72 What new information have you got? Complete the table of ex. 109.**

**Ex. 73 Creative task.**



a) Create your visual sequence on the proposed terms/ words/ word-combinations.

b) Create a story using as many pictures as possible.



Fig. 44



Fig. 45



Fig. 46.



Fig. 47.



Fig. 49



Fig. 48

# Basic Terms and Definitions

**Lead-in** Do you agree with these words on graffiti? Share opinions.



Fig. 50

**Ex. 74 Read, translate and pronounce.**

**expatriation** /ˈeks.pæ.tɪ.riˈeɪ.ʃən/

**pilgrimage** /ˈpɪl.ɡrɪ.mɪdʒ/ -

паломничество

**forcibly** /ˈfɔː.sə.bli/ -

принудительно

**voluntarily** /ˈvɒl.ən.trəl.i/

**artifact** /ˈɑː.tə.fækt/ - предмет культуры

**foreigner** /ˈfɔːr.ən.ər/ - иностранец

**alien** /ˈeɪ.li.ən/ - иностранец

**genocide** /ˈdʒen.ə.saɪd/

**exile** /ˈek.saɪl/ - изгонять

**ethnic** /ˈeθ.nɪ.kəl/

**racial** /ˈreɪ.ʃəl/ - расовый

**aboriginal** /ˌæb.əˈrɪdʒ.ən.əl/

**refugee** /ˌref.juˈdʒiː/ - беженец

**frontier** /ˈfrʌn.tɪər/ - граница

**asylum** /əˈsaɪ.ləm/ - убежище

**refer** /rɪˈfɜː/ - относиться

**Ex. 75 Study the terms and definitions.**

## Processes

Migration is the movement of people from one region (of country, world) to another, in some cases by large groups and over long distances.

Immigration is a process when individuals move and become permanent residents or citizens of another country.

Emigration (=expatriation, out-migration) is a process of leaving a resident country in order to settle permanently in another one, moving abroad. Remember that emigration **refers** to leaving a country, immigration **refers** to entering a new country.

Repatriation is the act of returning a person who has either **forcibly** or **voluntarily** left his own country to a country of origin. It can also refer to the return of important objects, like historical **artifacts**, to their country of origin.

Deportation is a process of **exiling** (removal) a **foreigner** from a country.

Pilgrimage (=hajj) is a trip to holy religious place.

Genocide (=race murder, **racial** extermination) is the systematic destruction of a race or cultural group. In 1948, the United Nations defined **genocide** as any of several acts (including murder) "committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, **ethnic**, racial or religious group..."

## Persons

A migrant - is a person leaving his permanent residence with a purpose to change it forever or for a long term.

An immigrant - is a person entering another state for permanent or temporal residence.

An emigrant - is a person departing the country of his citizenship for the purpose of residence in a foreign state.

A native (person) - an original resident, an **aboriginal**.

A foreigner (=alien) - is a person non-citizen of the host state and is a citizen of another state.

A refugee is any homeless, involuntary migrant who has crossed a **frontier** and no longer possesses the protection of his or her former government.

A slave is a person who is the legal property of another person and is forced to obey.

A prisoner of war (POW) is a military person or a civilian who was captured during or immediately after an armed conflict.

A dissident is a person who opposes official policy, especially that of an authoritarian state, and sometimes has to emigrate.

A stateless person is a person without any citizenship.

Citizenship is a status of a citizen determined by law, a legal affiliation to some state.

Residence is a place of living.

Asylum is a protection granted by a nation to someone who has left their native country as a **refugee**.

# Basic Terms and Definitions

**Ex. 76 Correct if necessary.**

- 1) A migrant is a person departing to another state for permanent residence in order to obtain its citizenship.
- 2) Emigration often happens when people leave their native country to seek a better life in another country.
- 3) A migrant is a person leaving the country for the purpose of permanent residence in a foreign state.
- 4) An immigrant is a person departing to another state for permanent residence.
- 5) Genocide is the program to improve living conditions for national minorities.
- 6) Residence is a beautiful large house with picturesque garden.
- 7) Residence is a place of permanent living.
- 8) A refugee is any homeless migrant.

**Ex. 77 Match the terms in the box to the definitions (extra words are given).**

migration	emigration	immigration	repatriation	deportation	slave
genocide	frontier	native	residence	refugee	emigrant

- moving within a state, country;
- leaving one country to move to another;
- moving into a new country;
- forced moving back to the country of origin;
- person's home;
- a line between states;
- an original resident;
- a person who has been forced to leave home country to escape natural disaster;
- killing of a large number of people from a particular nation or ethnic group.

**Ex. 78 Match the words-synonyms. Choose a Russian equivalent.**

1. repatriation	a) extradition	i) поездка к святым местам
2. foreigner	b) frontier	j) уехать
3. migration	c) homecoming	k) иностранец
4. deportation	d) leave	l) переселение
5. border	e) aboriginal	m) граница
6. depart	f) hajj	n) высылка, изгнание
7. native	g) alien	o) коренной житель
8. pilgrimage	h) resettlement	p) возвращение на родину



Fig. 51

**Ex. 79**

....are record holders in moving. They can permanently fly with a speed of 56 km/h for more than a day. What are they?

**Ex. 80 Complete the sentences, using the words in the box.**

slavery	deported	emigrated	immigrated	repatriated
refugees	foreigners	citizenship	dissident	prisoner of war

- 1) Illegal migrants should be .....
- 2) The problem of ..... destabilized the situation in region.
- 3) For several centuries Spanish colonizers tried to convert Indians into .....
- 4) Albert Einstein ..... from fascist Germany in 1933 and was deprived of .....
- 5) A. Solzhenitsyn was a Soviet ..... who ..... into the USA.
- 6) The state recognizes and guaranties equality of conditions and opportunities between its natives and .....
- 7) Under the Third Geneva Convention, a member of the armed forces of a nation who is taken by the enemy during combat is a .....
- 8) Thousands of Soviet people were ..... from Europe after the victory over fascist Germany.



# Basic Terms and Definitions

**Lead-in** What notions can be denoted by these visuals? Share your ideas, associations.

Fig. 52



Fig. 53



Fig. 54



Fig. 55



Fig. 56



Fig. 57



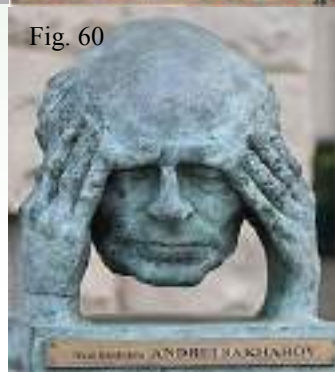
Fig. 58



Fig. 59



Fig. 60



**Ex. 81 Multiple choice. Choose the correct answer.**

a) Which of these persons would be considered an emigrant/a migrant/an immigrant?

- an American vacationing in Italy?
- an Italian leaving Italy to settle in the U.S.?
- an Italian departing to Wales to study English at school?
- an American soldier serving overseas?

b) Where would a prisoner of war most likely go after repatriation?

- to a foreign prison?
- to any border state?
- to an unexplored land?
- to his or her home country?

c) Who would most likely face deportation?

- an undocumented immigrant?
- a struggling student?
- a tourist?
- an unsuccessful foreign businessperson?

**Ex. 82 Translate into English.**

- 1) Граждане некоторых государств могут иметь двойное гражданство.
- 2) Я никогда раньше не разговаривал с иностранцем.
- 3) При попытке незаконно пересечь границу несколько иммигрантов погибло.
- 4) В семьях иммигрантов обычно говорят на родном языке.
- 5) В 18-м веке странствие к святым местам могло длиться годами.



**Ex. 83 Find in the Internet examples of:**

- a) the most popular places of pilgrimage in Russia;
- b) the most popular places of pilgrimage in the world;
- c) repatriation of art objects;
- d) deportation of criminals;
- e) persons-dissidents;
- f) examples of genocide of people.



**Ex. 84 Group-work. Choose a term, a word or word combination and try to describe it without words, only by gestures or facial expressions. Your groupmates should guess what it is.**

# Basic Terms and Definitions



**Ex. 85 a) Watch the video «Refugee and migrant».**

**b) Agree or disagree.**

- 1) The words «migrant» and «refugee» have the same meaning.
- 2) Refugees are forced to move to another country.
- 3) The legal status of refugees and migrants is the same.
- 4) Migrants shouldn't adapt to new languages and cultures.
- 5) Migrants may not face danger if they return to the origin country.
- 6) Countries deal with migrants under their own immigration laws.



Fig. 61

**Ex. 86 Read and translate the sentences.**

- 1) Refugees are forced to move to another country because of armed conflict or persecution.
- 2) People migrate because of poverty, food shortages or because they face other challenges like natural disasters or environmental problems.
- 3) Refugees cannot be sent back if they face danger in the country they left behind.
- 4) That rule usually does not refer to migrants.
- 5) Refugees and migrants share one fundamental thing-human rights.

Scan me!



**Ex. 87 Choose the correct word.**

- 1) Refugees *forcibly/voluntary* move to another country.
- 2) *Migrants/refugees* may not face danger if they return to the origin country.
- 3) Moving to another country gives people the chance to *improve/worse* their lives or to better provide for their families.
- 4) People *can/can't* migrate because of natural disasters or environmental problems.
- 5) International law gives refugees the right to seek *safety/adventures* in another country.

**Ex. 88 These persons were refugees:**



14th Dalai Lama, Alexander Graham Bell; Albert Einstein; Anne Frank; Ismail Kadare; Henry Kissinger; Ayatollah Khomeini; Karl Marx; Jean Reno.

**Find in the Internet information about:**

- what were these people famous for;
- what were their origin countries;
- what were the reasons for emigration;
- find their photos;
- what states became their second motherland.

**Find your own examples of great people-emigrants.**

**Ex. 89 Vocabulary expansion.**

**commuting** - маятниковая миграция  
**consequence** /'kɒnsɪkwəns/ - следствие  
**compatriot** - соотечественник  
**distinguish** /dɪ'stɪŋɡwɪʃ/ - различать  
**external** /ɪk'stɜːnəl/ - внешний, наружный  
**exploration** /ˌeksplə'reɪʃən/ - исследование  
**famine** /'fæmɪn/ - голод  
**disaster** - бедствие, катастрофа

**forced** - вынужденный, принудительный  
**internally displaced people** -  
вынужденные переселенцы  
**long-term** - долгосрочный  
**a Muslim** /'mʊzɪlm/ - мусульманин  
**reunification** - воссоединение  
**temporary** - временный  
**within** - внутри, в пределах

Fig. 62

# Migration Classification

**Ex. 90 Study migration classification.**

according to its direction, internal and international (**external**, with state borders crossing) migration may be **distinguished**. **Within** any country there are movements of individuals and families from one area to another (for example, from rural areas to the cities), and it differs from movements from one country to another. The processes, causes and **consequences** of internal migration are very different from those in international migration. The former is a response to the socioeconomic situations within a country, while the latter refers to international socioeconomic and political conditions, especially the immigration and emigration laws and policies of these countries. International type include immigration, emigration, repatriation, deportation.

according to its duration migration can be **temporary** and **long-term**. The temporary one includes **commuting** to the workplace (fly-in/fly-out practice in **exploitation** of the Far North), seasonal migration (moving with each season or in response to labor or climate conditions), trips abroad for medical treatment, for study, tourist travels, pilgrimage. Long-term migration may involve a change of citizenship or a permanent residence.

according to the reasons/motives migration can be: a) economic (the most widely spread type, people move to get highly paid job); political (after creation of Israel in 1948 by the UN its population increased from 650,000 to 4 million in 1992 as a result of immigration; deportation of dissidents out of the USSR); religious (hajj or pilgrimage of **Muslims** to Mekka); family-domestic (family **reunification** as a result of international marriages); ecological/environmental (resettlement from Ukraine after Chernobyl accident).

migration may be voluntary or forced. Most voluntary migrations, whether internal or **external**, are undertaken in search of better economic opportunities or housing (**exploration** of the Far North, America). Forced migration usually involve people who have been forcibly transported as slaves or prisoners (forced population transfer by fascist Germany from occupied territories during the World War II). Between these two subtypes there are **internally displaced people** or refugees running away from natural or technological **disasters**, war, **famine**, change of political regime, human rights violations and looking for asylum.

by mode of organization migration may be **distinguished** as socially organized and unorganized. For comparison, resettlement of **compatriots** to Russia (organized) and refugees' movement from conflict-affected areas (unorganized).

Migration fall into several broad types:

according to the legal status, migration can be legal (according to the legal norms and laws) and illegal (violating state laws and basic human rights).

In most cases migration of hybrid type is observed. For example, international one may be illegal, political and economic simultaneously.

**Ex. 91 Put these words and phrases into three groups (some of them can be used twice).**

family **reunification**; aliens; war conflict; natives; labor conditions; tourist travels; war prisoners; improving economic opportunities; **compatriots**; **famine**; urbanization; pilgrimage; international marriage; medical treatment; travelers; looking for asylum; climate conditions; slaves; refugees; **internally displaced people**; technological disaster; labor force; persecution by political regime

<i>persons</i>	<i>process</i>	<i>reasons for migration</i>
----------------	----------------	------------------------------



# Migration Classification

**Ex. 92 True or false? Correct if necessary.**

- 1) Temporary migration is performed for a certain period and involves permanent residence change.
- 2) The objective of political migration is getting of a financial or other material benefit.
- 3) Family reunification has place when elderly parents move to their children.
- 4) Labor migration brings not only benefits, but provides ready-made channels for smuggling.
- 5) Educational migration is always temporary and conditioned by the period and results of study.
- 6) Internal and international migration can be of legal and illegal type.
- 7) Resettlement of compatriots means the unification of people of one nationality within one region.

**Ex. 93 Match the words–antonyms.**

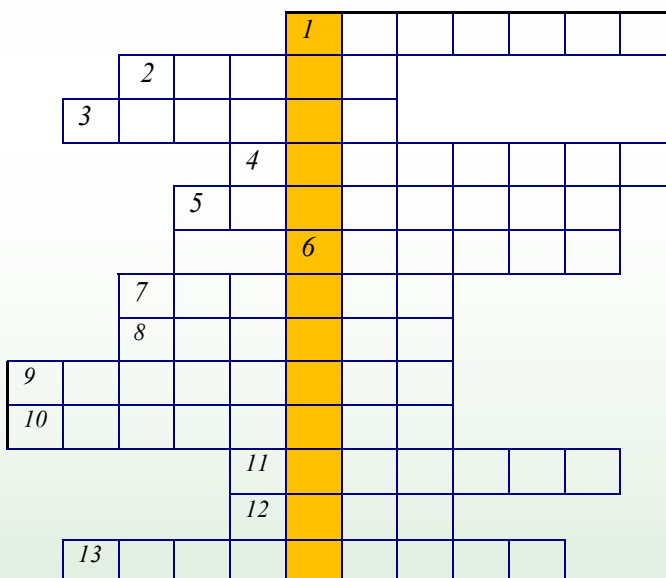
- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1) immigration  | a) immigration |
| 2) alien        | b) forced      |
| 3) refugee      | c) emigration  |
| 4) iernal       | d) reason      |
| 5) repatriation | e) long-term   |
| 6) voluntary    | f) urban       |
| 7) consequence  | g) native      |
| 8) rural        | h) external    |
| 9) temporary    | i) resident    |



Fig. 63

**Ex. 94 What is the key-word?**

1. an internally displaced person;
2. a foreigner;
3. a shelter;
4. interior, inside;
5. a person departing the country of his citizenship for the purpose of permanent residence in a foreign state;
6. food shortage;
7. an aboriginal;
8. involuntary;
9. (to) inhabit, (to) occupy by people;
10. catastrophe;
11. (to) move to another place of living;
12. (to) resettle;
13. unforced.



**Ex. 95 What new information have you got? Complete the table of ex.109.**



**Ex. 96 Creative task.**

- a) Create your visual sequence on the proposed terms/ words/ word-combinations.
- b) Create a story using as many pictures as possible.

Fig. 64



Fig. 65



Fig. 66



Fig. 67

# Migration Classification

**Lead-in** What types of migration are denoted by these visuals?



Fig. 68

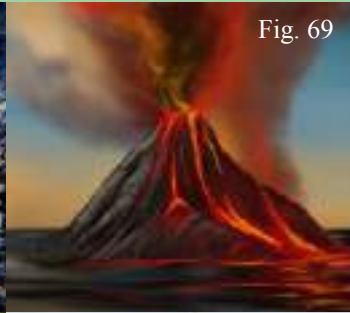


Fig. 69



Fig. 70



Fig. 71



Fig. 72



Fig. 73



Fig. 74



Fig. 75

**Ex. 97** Match words and phrases to compose correct sentences.

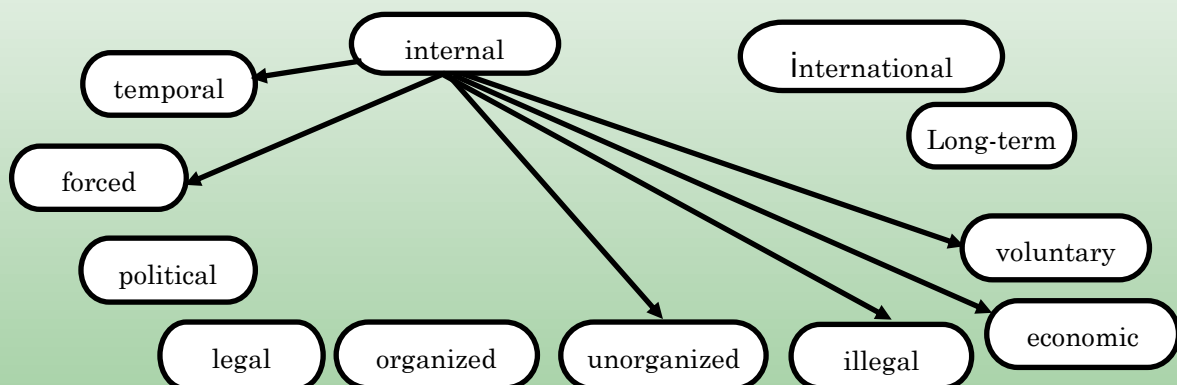
- 1) Forced
- 2) Internal
- 3) Ecological
- 4) Voluntary
- 5) Illegal
- 6) Political
- 7) Family-domestic
- 8) Economic
- 9) Tourist
- 10) Seasonal
- 11) Commuting

migration is carried out  
when a person

- moves because of human rights violations.
- relocates to get a higher salary.
- moves because of persecution by authorities.
- resettles to a work place for a certain period of time.
- travels to visit sightseeing.
- is moved against will.
- displaces because of military conflict.
- relocates within one country.
- moves by will.
- leaves after natural disaster.
- moves to a spouse living in another country.

**Ex. 98** What hybrid types of migration can you name? Look at the scheme. Discuss in the group and provide examples.

e.g. Internal migration can be long-term, voluntary, economic, unorganized, organized, forced and temporal.



# Migration Classification

---

**Ex. 99 Read the sentences below and choose the word which best fits each space.**

- 1) The different types of migration include: seasonal migration of *agricultural workers/sailors*; migration from *rural/urban* areas to the city taking place in the process of urbanization; migration from cities to *rural /urban* areas, which is more common for the process of ruralization.
- 2) Historically, the process of *immigration/emigration* has been of great social, economic, and cultural *benefit/loss* to states.
- 3) The *immigration/migration* experience is varied, and in many cases has resulted in the *development/regression* of multicultural societies.
- 4) Many modern states are characterized by a wide *variety/monotony* of cultures that have derived from previous periods of *immigration/emigration*.
- 5) Prior to the 19<sup>th</sup> century the movement from one country to another did not require *passports/tickets* and visas; the right to asylum was commonly *recognized/refused* and honored.
- 6) Although there have been numerous waves of *refugees/slaves* throughout history, there was no refugee problem until the emergence of fixed and closed state *frontiers/regimes* in the late 19th century.
- 7) Migration from *rural/urban* to *urban/rural* areas contributes to the transfer of labor force from the traditional agricultural sector to the urbanized industrial sector, and is directly linked to *urbanization/ruralization*.
- 8) *Labor/student* migration is the migration of people motivated by need of work or employment.

**Ex. 100 Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.**

- 1) The causes of internal migration are ..... (улучшение жилищных условий) and raising the level of life.
- 2) The main cause of ..... (внешней миграции) is economic: the difference in the level of monthly payment, which can be obtained for the same work in different countries of the world.
- 3) The shortage of specialists of that or another profession in a particular region ..... (повышает зарплату) for this profession and, accordingly, ..... (стимулирует приток мигрантов).
- 4) On modern stage, ..... (основные направления миграции) of ..... (высококвалифицированных) experts are from countries in Eastern Europe into the US, Canada, a number of countries in Western Europe.
- 5) ..... (принудительная миграция) can serve as a ..... (средством контроля) of authoritarian regimes.
- 6) ..... (добровольная миграция) is a means of social assimilation and ..... (вызывает рост городского населения).
- 7) ..... (законные) immigrants are those who ..... (приехали) with the ..... (законного разрешения принимающего государства), illegal immigrants are those who moved without legal permission, and ..... (беженцы) are those ..... (пересекающие международные границы чтобы избежать преследования).
- 8) Forced migration can be initiated by external factors - ..... (природным бедствием или гражданской войной).
- 9) Forced migration exists when a person is moved ..... (против своей воли).

**Ex. 101 Match the two halves to compose a sentence.**

- 1) Migration processes, taking place in one region, are closely linked with .....
- 2) Migration is often seen as.....
- 3) Most types of migrations due to economic necessity are linked with.....
- 4) Legal approach in migration process study is aimed at.....
- 5) Assimilation of migrants means .....
- 6) From the historical point of view migration process can be studied .....
- 7) Migration of people within a country or across countries, has been .....

- 
- a) a crucial factor in changes in societies.
  - b) the demographic security of the country.



# Current Trends in the International Migration

- c) the adaptation to the new conditions of life.
- d) in the context of the historical evolution of demographic processes.
- e) the way to meet a number of social needs, and the need of professional satisfaction.
- f) the development of legal norms and acts, regulating basic migrants' rights.
- g) to the labor market.

**Ex. 102 Read the newspaper article.**

## Current Trends in the International Migration

- the growth of illegal migration;
- growth of forced migration (because of the increase in armed conflicts in the world, aggravation of interethnic relations, 80 % of refugees are fleeing to the developed countries; women and children create additional economic burden on the host country);
- an increase in the demographic importance of international migration (in Germany international migration plays a leading role in the demographic development of the country);
- globalization of world migration flows (almost all countries are involved in any way);
- qualitative changes in the flow of migration (increase in the share of persons with high levels of education, many countries have special programs for highly skilled specialists -the US, France, Canada, Sweden);
- the dual nature of migration policy (integration and «open borders» against tightening and regulation of migration policy; at the same time, immigration is the determining component of migration policy).

Fig. 76

**Ex. 103 Agree or disagree. Correct the statements, if necessary, according to the information of the article.**

- 1) The general trend of international migration is from the less developed nations to more developed nations.
- 2) Destination countries will likely face the greater competition in the future to attract migrants, especially highly skilled ones.
- 3) International migrants of working age contribute to easing the pressure on pension systems in counties with ageing population.
- 4) Majority of countries grant highly skilled workers more restrictions in admission, length of stay, conditions of work, and admission of family members than low skilled migrants.

**Ex. 104 Answer the questions:**

- 1) What are the reasons of the illegal migration growth? Is it possible to overcome it?
- 2) How can you explain a global character of migration?
- 3) Is tightening and regulation of migration policy really necessary? Why?  
May be it's better for all the countries to open borders?
- 4) Why do women and children create additional economic burden on the host country?  
What is your idea about this problem's solution?

# Current Trends in the International Migration



**Ex. 105 Search in the Internet information about:**

- 1) What privileges have the highly skilled specialists-immigrants in the USA? In Canada? In Australia? In the Russian Federation?
- 2) In what countries does the international migration play a leading role in the demographic development of the country?
- 3) What countries lose its population catastrophically because of emigration? What are the reasons of it?

**Ex. 106 Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.**

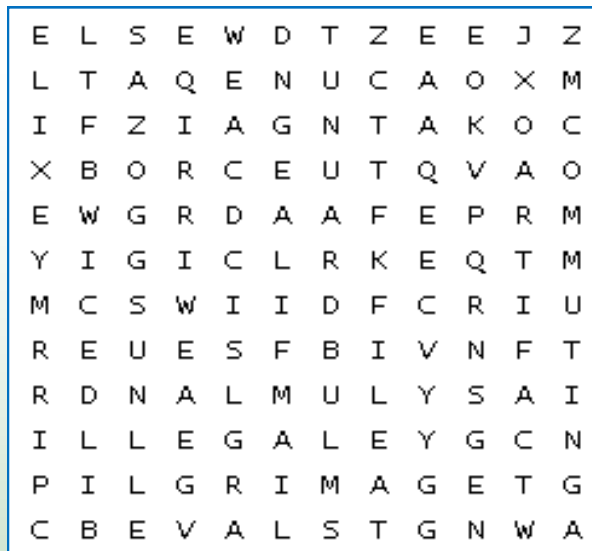
- 1) ..... (современная международная миграция) has a new quality - significant increase of migrants ..... (с высоким уровнем образования и высокой профессиональной квалификацией).
- 2) ..... (финансовые потоки) accompanying international migration significantly contribute to the economy ..... (стран происхождения мигрантов).
- 3) International migration ..... (оказывает влияние) not only on the ..... (рост населения) but on its structure as well..
- 4) Migrants of ..... (трудоспособного возраста), can contribute to the socio-economic progress ..... (принимающей страны).
- 5) ..... (военные конфликты в мире) are the main factors ..... (вынужденной миграции).
- 6) ..... (миграция населения) contains not only positive but ..... (негативные тенденции) as well.
- 7) ..... (нелегальная миграция) brings the serious social danger for ..... (принимающей страны).
- 8) ..... (нелегальная иммиграция), unfortunately, is an unremovable part of ..... (миграционных потоков).

**Ex. 107 Sum up the information about the current trends in the migration processes and add your own ideas.**

**Ex. 108 Word search puzzle. Find all possible words (14)**

Words can go in any direction-back and forth, up and down, diagonally.

Words can share letters as they cross over each other.



<i>pilgrimage</i>	<i>asylum</i>	<i>illegal</i>
<i>forcibly</i>	<i>refugee</i>	<i>commuting</i>
<i>artifact</i>	<i>exile</i>	<i>move</i>
<i>alien</i>	<i>residence</i>	<i>racial</i>
<i>migrant</i>	<i>slave</i>	



**Ex. 109 Fill in the third column of the table. Sum up the information you've got about migration.**

**Share your opinions about your expectations and results.**

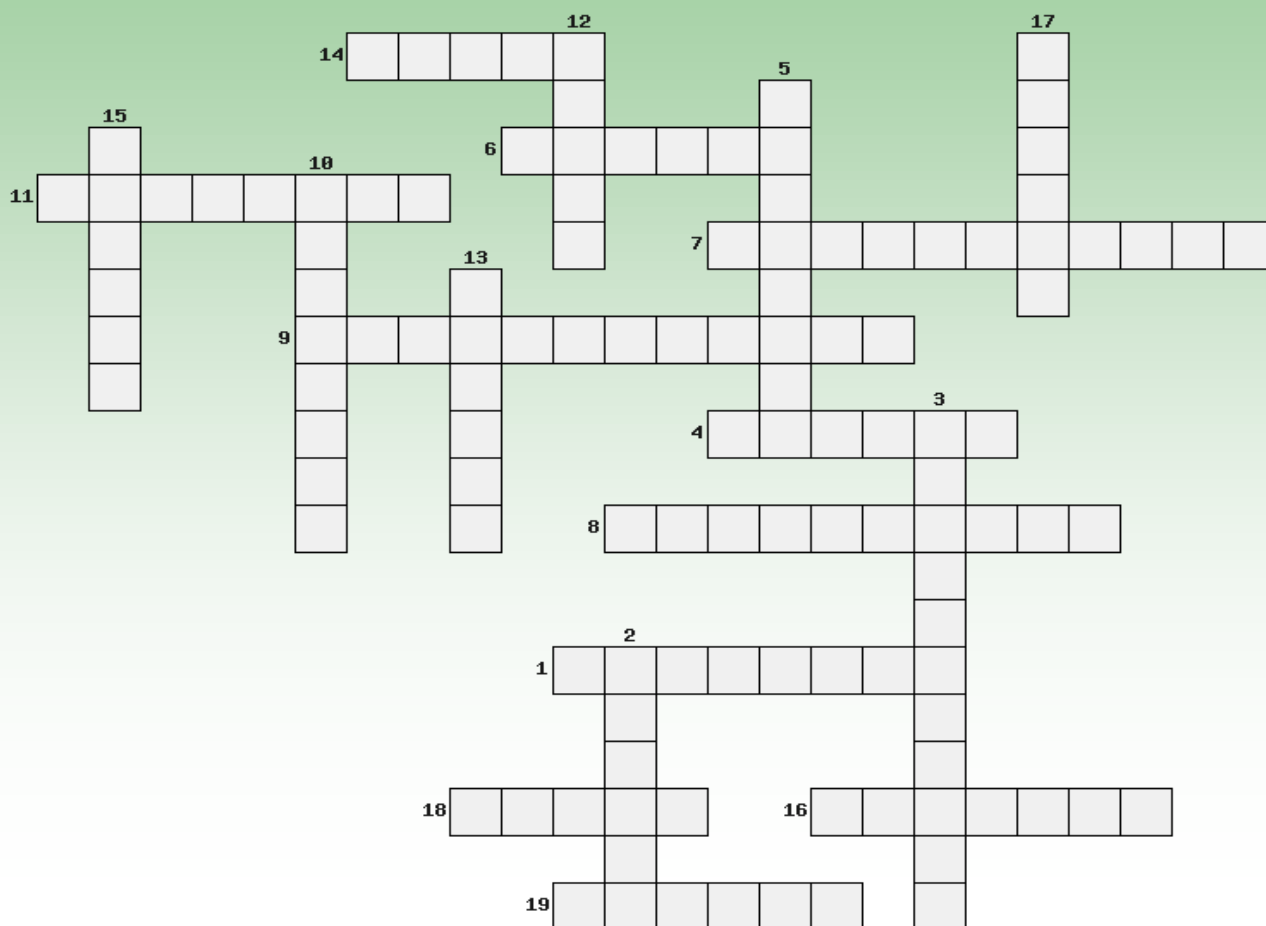
What I know about migration	What information I want to know	What new information about migration I've learnt
1)		
2)		
3)		



# Current Trends in the International Migration

*Ex. 110 Project. Write your family story and draw family members' relocations on a map.*

*Ex. 111 Do the crossword*



1) something that causes a lot of harm or damage;	11) to send a group of the first settlers and provide political control over new place;
2) a country created and populated by immigrants;	12) someone who is owned by someone else and has to work for them;
3) the process in which people come to live in a different country;	13) a local resident;
4) an official document that allows you to do something;	14) the things you need in order to have a good life;
5) the intentional killing of a large group of people who belong to a particular race or country;	15) against one's wish;
6) a long period when people do not have enough food, and many of them suffer and die;	16) removal;
7) the result of an action or situation, especially a bad result;	17) permission to stay in a country because you are escaping danger in your own country
8) a journey to a place that has religious importance;	18) to be equal, to number, to calculate;
9) sending someone back to their own country;	19) involving the whole world;
10) a rise in the number, size, or amount of something;	

# Role – Play

*Ex. 112 Role-play «Migration from different points of view».*

*a) Discuss pros and cons of migratory processes from positions of:*

- **a migrant** (reasons/ motives for resettlement);
- **local residents** (adoption of newcomers, their different way of life, traditions);
- **a historian** (impact of migration on the socio-cultural structure of the society, role of migration in the history of state);
- **an employer** (need for cheap work force);
- **a law enforcement officer** (problems with illegal migration, between locals and migrants);
- **a sanitary doctor** (increase of dangerous infections- tuberculosis, hepatitis, measles, malaria; drug addiction, sanitary quarantine control);
- **officials** (inflow and outflow of population, burden on the state budget);
- **a teacher at school** (problems with adaptation of migrants' children, upbringing of tolerance).



*b) Fill in the table.*

participants	pros	cons
a migrant		
local residents		
a historian		
an employer		
a law enforcement officer		
a sanitary doctor		
officials		
a teacher at school		



## **Module 2**

# **Passport as a Means of Personal Identification**

**Etymology of the Word «Passport»**

**Some Facts of Passport's History**

**History of Passport Design**

**Types of Passports and Travel Documents**

**Passport Standards Nowadays**

**History of Travel Documents in Russia**

**Passport in the XIX-XX Centuries**

**Passport and Visa: Connections and Distinctions**

# Etymology of the Word «Passport»

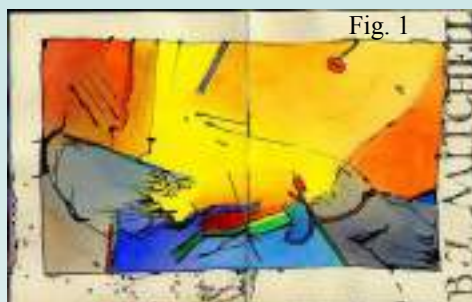


Fig. 1



Fig. 2

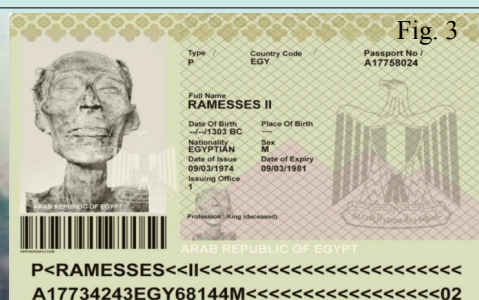


Fig. 3



Fig. 4



Fig. 5

## Lead-in Do you believe that:

- Ramesses II (died in 1213 B.C.) got Egyptian passport to enter Paris for treatment in 1976?
- all these pictures are pages of passports?
- some birds must have paper passports?
- the Queen Elizabeth II lived without passport?



## Ex. 2 Watch the video about Mr. Bean and his problems with passport.

- 1) What's up with his passport?
- 2) How many efforts did he make to solve this problem?
- 3) How much money did he pay for these efforts?



## Ex. 1 Fill in the KWL table of ex. 119 (column 1, 2)

Scan me!



## Ex. 3 Vocabulary expansion.

(to) **abolish** - отменять, упразднить  
**affiliation** /ə'fɪl.i'eɪʃən/ - принадлежность  
 (to) **allow** - позволять, разрешать  
**bearer** - предъявитель, податель  
**compulsory** - принудительный, обязательный  
 (to) **confirm** /kən'fɜ:m/ - подтверждать, утверждать  
**expiry** /ɪk'spaɪəri/ - окончание, истечение срока  
 (to) **flee** - бежать, спасаться бегством  
**holder** - владелец, держатель, обладатель  
 (to) **issue** - выпускать, пускать в обращение  
**means** - средство

**obligation** /ˌɒblɪ'geɪʃən/ - обязательство  
**obligatory** /ə'blɪgətəri/ - обязательный  
**permission** - позволение, разрешение  
**permit** /pə'mɪt/ - пропуск, разрешение, разрешать  
**request** - просьба, просить позволения, запрашивать  
 (to) **restrict** - ограничивать  
**signature** /'sɪɡ.nə.tʃər/ - подпись  
**stamp** - штамп, печать, оттиск  
**safe conduct** - охранное свидетельство, пропуск  
**valid** - действительный, имеющий силу

Fig. 6

## Ex. 4 Word formation. Read and translate the words of the same root.

- (to) **confirm** - confirmation - confirmative = confirmatory  
 identic = identical - (to) identify - identity - identification  
 (to) hold - **holder**  
 (to) expire - **expiry**  
 (to) sign - signer - **signature**  
 (to) **permit** - a permit - permissive - **permission**  
 (to) oblige - **obligatory** - **obligation**  
 (to) **abolish** - abolishment  
 (to) **restrict** - restricted - restriction - restrictive

## Ex. 5 Pronunciation

issue /'ɪʃu:/  
 identity /aɪ'dentəti/  
 identic=identical  
 (to) identify /aɪ'dentɪfaɪ/  
 identification /aɪ,dentɪfɪ'keɪʃən/  
 (to) expire /ɪk'spaɪər/  
 (to) sign /saɪn/  
 signer /'saɪ.nər/  
 (to) oblige /ə'blaɪdʒ/

## Ex. 6 a) Translate the groups of words.

1. to **confirm** identification; to confirm a law; confirmation to a post; final confirmation; in confirmation of his words; a confirmative document; confirmatory evidence; confirmed data;

# Etymology of the Word «Passport»

2. **valid**; a valid contract; a valid passport; a ticket is valid for a month; valid prices; to remain valid;
3. **identic(al)** signatures; (to) identify oneself; (to) identify reasons; identity card; identification of a criminal; identification of risks;
4. to **permit** border crossing; a permit to enter the university territory; permissive papers; a permission for a cadet to leave the university territory; residence permit; work permit; to give permission;
5. to **request**; at (by) a request; to make a request; a request in writing; to implement a request; to approve requests of family reunification;
6. to be obliged by contract; (to) be obliged to follow the law; obligatory requirements; obligatory subject; to undertake obligations;
7. to **abolish** unjust laws; to abolish a sentence; to propose abolishment; abolishment of a contract; abolishment of a post;
8. **compulsory** education; compulsory measures; compulsory military service;
9. to **restrict** trade; to restrict access to justice; restricted information; without restriction; to impose restrictions; to be restricted in contacts; to take off restrictions; restrictive measures;
10. the **means** of communication; the means of payment; by all means; by no means;

**b) Compose your own word-groups with the words of ex. 3**

**Ex. 7 Read the groups of words and odd one out.**

- 1) (to) **allow** - (to) let - (to) **permit** - (to) ban
- 2) identical - the same - similar - opposite - equal
- 3) (to) hold - (to) keep - (to) give away - (to) possess - (to) own
- 4) **obligatory** - additional - **compulsory** - necessary
- 5) (to) **flee** - (to) escape - (to) increase - (to) run away
- 6) a **request** - a demand - a petition - a **restriction**

**Ex. 9 Match the words and their definitions. (extra words are given).**

<i>compulsory</i>	<i>restrict</i>	<i>holder</i>	<i>stamp</i>	<i>safe conduct</i>	<i>flee</i>
<i>permit</i>	<i>identical</i>	<i>abolish</i>	<i>signature</i>		

- 1) immunity from harm or arrest when passing through some area;
- 2) a person who owns something;
- 3) to escape, to run away to seek safety;
- 4) similar in every detail;
- 5) a special imprinted mark on a surface, object, document;
- 6) a person's name written in a distinctive way as a form of identification in authorizing a check or a document;
- 7) to give consent to do something;
- 8) to put a limit on, keep under control.

**Ex. 10 Match the words –synonyms and a Russian equivalent.**

1) <b>flee</b>	a) acting	i) похожий
2) identical	b) termination	j) разрешение
3) <b>abolish</b>	c) provide	k) убежать
4) <b>compulsory</b>	d) escape	l) истечение срока
5) <b>issue</b>	e) similar	m) действующий
6) <b>permit</b>	f) cancel	n) обязательный
7) <b>valid</b>	g) obligatory	o) предоставлять
8) <b>expiry</b>	h) license	p) отменять



Fig. 7

**Ex. 8** (*Pantala flavescens*) - is able to move across Indian ocean from India to Africa and back . It covers 18.000 km for 127 hours in autumn and 55 hours in spring. What helps it to move so quickly? What's its name in Russian?

**Ex. 11**

## Etymology of the word «passport»

Etymological sources show that the term "passport" (from french *pasport*, italian *passaporto*, from latin *passer* and *port*) defined a medieval document that was required in order to «pass» through the gate (or "porte") of a city wall or to pass through a territory, because international travels were mostly by sailing ships. In medieval Europe, such documents were issued to foreign travelers by local authorities and generally contained a list of towns and cities the document holder was permitted to enter or pass through. Overall, documents were not required for travelling to seaports, which were considered open trading points, but documents were required to travel inland from seaports.



# Some Facts of Passport's History

**Lead-in** Try to answer the questions.

- 1) Do you know when were the first passports issued and what was their purpose?
- 2) Do you know what these passports were made of and how they were produced?
- 3) Was there even something like a passport design then?
- 4) What about the security of early travel documents?
- 5) How could a forged passport be detected?

**Ex. 13** Read the text.

## What is a Passport?

A passport is a **travel document** issued by a country's government to its citizens that confirms the identity and nationality of its holder **for the purpose of international travel**. Passports are small booklets that typically contain the bearer's name, place of birth, date of birth, the date of issue, date of expiry, passport number, photo and signature. When a person legally enters another country, an officer, usually of immigration department, stamps a special mark called "visa" into a passport confirming that passport has been examined and allows the person to enter that country, if he obtained valid visa from that country. Passports may be used under other circumstances, for example, to confirm identification such as checking into a hotel or when changing money to local currency.

**Ex. 14** Answer the questions.

- 1) What authority issues passports?
- 2) Who can be a passport's holder?
- 3) What data does the passport contain?
- 4) Is holding a passport enough to enter any country?
- 5) In what cases is passport necessary?

**Ex. 16** Read the text.

## Some Historic Facts about Passport

The idea of the passport is not new. One of the earliest references to passport was made in about 450 B.C. when Nehemiah, **an official** of King Artaxerxes in **ancient** Persia, asked a permission to travel to Judah. The King agreed and gave Nehemiah a letter "to the governors of the province beyond the river" requesting safe passage for him as he travelled through their lands. In Roman times, persons travelling on official business were issued with a **tractoria** (a letter) in the name of the **emperor**. William the Conqueror (1066-1087) allowed no one to enter or leave England without his permission. King Henry V of England (1413-1422) is credited with having invented what some consider the first passport in the modern sense, as a means of helping his **subjects** prove who they were in foreign lands. The earliest **reference** to these documents was found in 1414 Act of Parliament. In 1540, granting travel documents in England became a role of the Privy Council of England. These letters of «**safe conduct**» were first written in Latin and English. In 1772, the government decided to use French, the international language of high finance and diplomacy. This did not change until 1858. Thus, Britain's passports were issued in French.

Within 100 years of Louis XIV's reign (1643-1715), almost every country in Europe had set up a system to issue passports. Besides having passports from their own countries, travellers also had to have visas issued by the countries they wanted to visit, much like as we have travel visas today.

The general passport **obligation** was adopted at the end of the 18th century by France, after the Revolution, to prevent **gentry** from **fleeing** to other countries. Without a passport and the necessary permit, it was impossible to relocate. Of course, nobody wanted to see a **guillotine**.

**Ex. 12** Study and pronounce the words:

**reference** - ссылка, упоминание  
**an official** - должностное лицо  
**ancient** - древний, давний  
**emperor** - правитель, император  
**subject** - подданный  
**obligation** - обязательство, требование  
**gentry** /'dʒen.tri/ - дворянство  
**fleeing** - бегство  
**guillotine** /'gɪl.ə.ti:n/ - гильотина  
**safe conduct** - охранное свидетельство, гарантии личной безопасности  
**tractoria** - сопроводительное письмо

Fig. 8

**Ex. 15** Pronunciation

**Nehemiah** /n,ɛhɪm'aɪə/ - Неемия  
**King Artaxerxes** /kɪŋ  
ɑ:tə'zɜ:ksi:z/ - Царь Артаксерс  
**Persia** /'pɜ:zə/ - Персия / Иран  
**Judah** /'dʒu:də/ - Иудея  
**William the Conqueror**  
/'wɪljəm 'kɒŋk(ə)rə/ - Вильгельм  
Завоеватель  
**Privy Council** /,prɪv.i kaʊn.səl/ -  
Тайный совет  
**Louis** /'lu:ɪ/ - Луи, Людовик



# Some Facts of Passport's History

**Ex. 17 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words/word combinations in the text.**

чиновник; безопасный проезд; никому не разрешать; в современном понимании; самое раннее упоминание; первоначально были написаны на латыни; заморские страны; без необходимого разрешения; предостеречь дворянство; большой бизнес; создать систему; предотвратить бегство в другие страны; выпускать паспорта; невозможно уехать; единое требование паспорта.

**Ex. 18 Match the words and phrases from the columns to compose sentences.**

1) Passport obligation	were issued was adopted was issued invented allowed	in Roman times.
2) In the 17 <sup>th</sup> century travelers' visas		nobody to enter or leave England without king's permission.
3) Travel documents to England		by Privy Council in the 16 <sup>th</sup> century.
4) A tractoria		a document helping his subjects to prove his identity.
5) William the Conqueror		at the end of the 18 <sup>th</sup> century by France.
6) King Henry V		by the countries they wanted to visit.

**Ex. 19 Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.**

- 1) It is impossible for the 1<sup>st</sup> year cadet to leave the territory of the university ..... (без разрешения).
- 2) Every country ..... (учреждает свою паспортную систему).
- 3) All conflict sides should agree about ..... (гарантии личной безопасности) for the UN representatives.
- 4) A colonel ..... (не разрешал кому-либо) to enter or leave ..... (без разрешения).
- 5) Certificates ..... (будут выпускаться) free of charge.
- 6) Only the **emperor** could give a ..... (разрешение на поездку).
- 7) ..... (выдача проездных документов) is a task of visa-centres.
- 8) ..... (без паспорта) no one can enter the RF.

**Ex. 20 Transform the sentences, using the synonyms of the underlined words**

..... demand ..... allowed ..... escape ..... banned ..... termination .....

- 1) He permitted them to leave.
- 2) Police think the suspect has to flee the country.
- 3) An application form is available on request (= if you ask for it).
- 4) The slave trade was abolished in the US in 1808.
- 5) What's the expiry date on your passport?

**Ex. 22**  
**Just for fun!**  
If you look like your passport picture ...  
... you probably need the trip.

**Ex. 21 Just for fun. Do you share these opinions?**



Fig. 9



Fig. 10



Fig. 11

**Ex. 23 Creative task. Divide into two teams. Each team should create a visual sequence on the proposed terms/ words/ word-combinations. When viewing in the class, the teams should guess what terms are denoted by the proposed visuals.**

# Some Facts of Passport's History

## Lead-in Do you believe that:

- in the 17<sup>th</sup> - the 19<sup>th</sup> century many people travelled with passports issued by their country of origin;
- in the 18<sup>th</sup> century only passport could be used as a **proof** of identity;
- European nations made passports and other travel and identity documents compulsory after the foundation of the USSR.

**Correct your answers (if necessary) after reading the text.**

## Ex. 25 Read the text.



Fig. 12

From the 17<sup>th</sup> until the 19<sup>th</sup> century many people travelled with passports issued by their **destination country** and not by their country of origin, any official document could be used as a **proof** of identity. By 1914 however, passport and citizenship were closely **linked**. The passport was thus not only a certificate of identity, but also a certificate of state **affiliation**.

The rising popularity of rail travel in the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century led to an explosion of tourism throughout Europe and caused a complete **breakdown** in the European passport and visa system. In answer to the crisis, France abolished passports and visas in 1861. Other European countries followed that example, and by 1914, passport **requirements** had been abolished practically everywhere in Europe.

During World War I, European governments introduced **border passport requirements** for **security reasons** and for controlling the emigration. Passports and visas were again **required**. These controls remained after the war and became a standard. The British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act was passed in 1914, clearly defining the **notions** of citizenship and creating a booklet form of the passport. The World War I changed the political landscape dramatically and, in an attempt to stop the activity of enemy spies, European nations made passports and other travel and identity documents compulsory.

## Ex. 26 Agree or disagree. Correct the false statement.

- 1) At the beginning of 20<sup>th</sup> century there was a strong **link** between passport and citizenship.
- 2) The development of railways in the 19<sup>th</sup> century led to an explosion of tourism throughout Europe and caused a complete **breakdown** in the passport system.
- 3) The UK abolished passports and visas in 1863 after France.
- 4) Security reasons made European governments to introduce border passport **requirements** during World War I.
- 5) A booklet form of the passport was introduced in 1914 according to the UN act.

## Ex. 27 Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.

## Ex. 28 Read the sentences below and choose the word that best fits each space.

- 1) During the World War I, European governments *introduced/abolished* passport and visa **requirements** for security reasons.
- 2) Before the 19<sup>th</sup> century, many people travelled with passports issued by their **destination/origin** country.
- 3) The British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act in 1914 created a *booklet/certificate* form of the passport.
- 4) Travel and identity documents became *compulsory/not necessarily* after the World War I.
- 5) The British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act passed in 1914 clearly defined the **notions** of *citizenship/nationality*.
- 6) France *abolished/introduced* passports and visas in 1861.

## Ex. 24

### Vocabulary expansion

**destination country** -

страна назначения

**proof** - доказательство

**link** - связывать, связь

**breakdown** - развал, распад, разрушение

**affiliation** - принадлежность

**(to) require** /rɪ'kwaɪə/

требовать, обязать

**requirements** - требования

**notion** - понятие, концепция, идея

Fig. 13



Fig. 14

# Some Facts of Passport's History

- 7) The rising popularity of rail travel in the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century caused a complete *breakdown/evolution* in the European passport and visa system.
- 8) By 1914 passport *requirements* had been abolished practically *everywhere/nowhere* in Europe.

## Ex. 30 Read the text.

In 1920, the League of Nations held a conference on passports, the Paris Conference on Passports & Customs Formalities and *Through Tickets*. Passport *guidelines* and a general booklet design resulted from that conference, followed up by conferences in 1926 and 1927.

While the United Nations held a travel conference in 1963, no passport *guidelines* resulted from it. Passport standardization came about in 1980, under the patronage of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and included machine-readable passports. This enabled border controllers and other law enforcement agents to process

these passports more quickly, without having to input the information *manually* into a computer. A more recent standard *-biometric passport-* was introduced in 2002 after the tragic events in the USA.

A passport is, in modern days, a vital object for foreign travel. For someone it symbolizes freedom, but the passport can also be a tool of control and restriction. In a world, where having the «right» passport can mean the difference between life and death, or the hope of safety and *prosperity*, this small object can have a huge *impact*. As a *signifier* of the national identity, it can also be a *source* of patriotic *pride* – or *disappointment*.



Fig. 16

## Ex. 29 Vocabulary expansion

**guideline** /'gaɪd.laɪn/ - основной принцип  
**prosperity** - благосостояние, достаток  
**manually** /'mænjʊ.ə.li/ - вручную  
**signifier** /'sɪɡ.nɪ.fai.ər/ - символ, знак  
**source** - источник  
**pride** - гордость  
**disappointment** - разочарование  
**Through Tickets** /θru:/ - проездные документы

Fig. 15

## Ex. 31 a) Read and translate into English the following word combinations.

обмен валюты; разрешить въезд; выдавать документы, проверять документы, гарантировать свободу передвижения, ограничивать свободу передвижения; покидать место жительства; введение биометрических паспортов; отменить визы; обязательные документы

## b) Compose your own sentences using these English phrases.

## Ex. 32 Read the text and match the words in italics in the text to the definitions /synonyms below.

- by hand;
- basic rules;
- symbol;
- influence;
- a document where crucial traveller's information is stored on a tiny computer chip.



## Ex. 34 Just for fun!

A British man is visiting Australia for vacation. The passport lady at Australian customs asks him; "Have you been convicted of any crimes in the past?" The Brit replies by asking; "Is it still a requirement?"

## Ex. 33 Complete the sentences using some of the words and phrases in the box (2 words/phrases are given extra).

*citizenship*

*through tickets*  
*introduction*

*destination*  
*compulsory*

*marital status*  
*not obligatory*

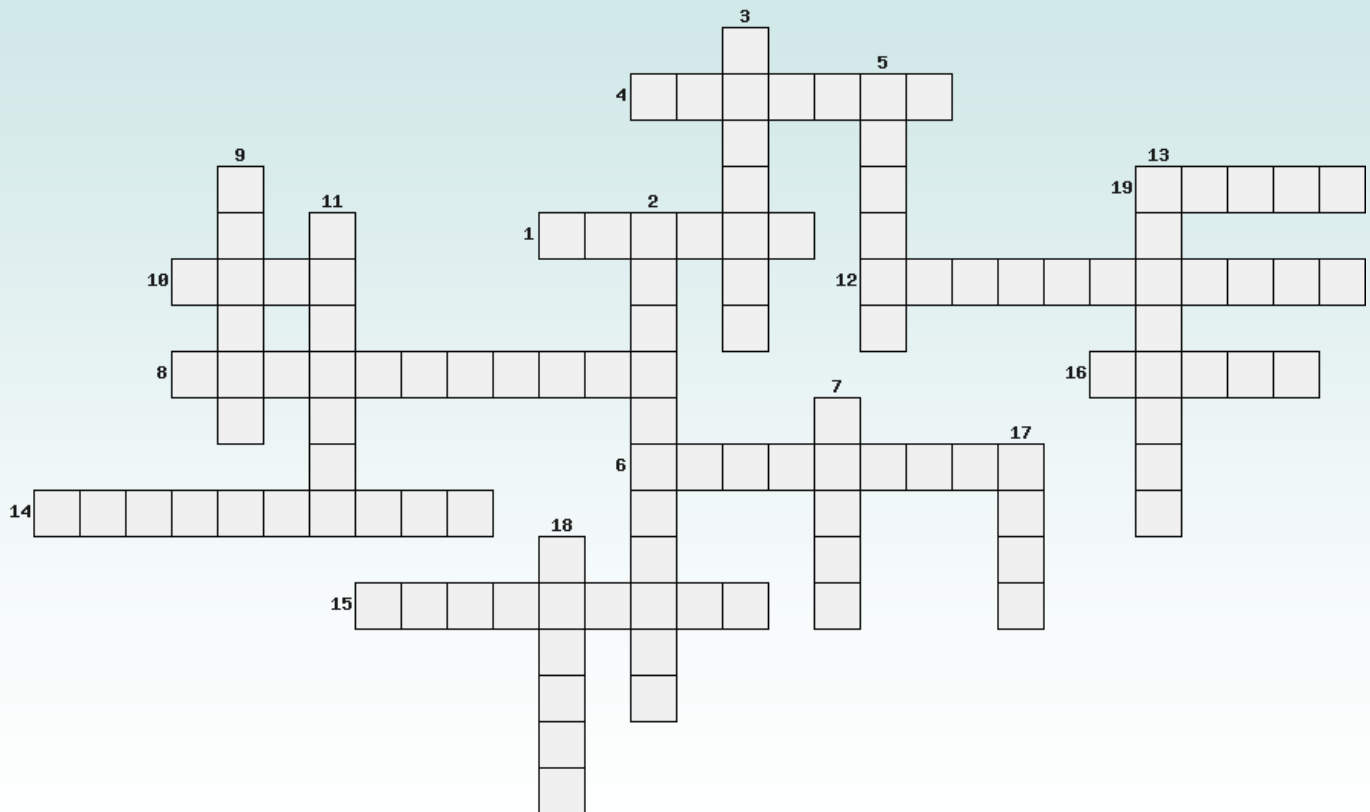
*origin*

- 1) Nowadays visas are issued by the countries of .....
- 2) A passport is..... for foreign travel.
- 3) Passport identifies ..... of its holder.
- 4) ..... of machine-readable passports assisted to process information more quickly.
- 5) Passport data contain the information about the country of .....
- 6) Border controllers usually check ..... when you cross the border of the state.



# Some Facts of Passport's History

Ex. 35 Do the crossword.



1) an official document that allows to do smth;	11) a petition;
2) a limiting condition or measure;	12) a legal affiliation of a person to some state;
3) to support the truth or correctness;	13) by hand;
4) to put an end to smth.;	14) compulsory;
5) a place, a person, or thing from which smth. comes;	15) a general rule, principal;
6) similar in every detail;	16) functioning;
7) to impress a mark on a object or a document;	17) a relationship between two things or situations;
8) a demand;	18) the privileged class of people in the 19 <sup>th</sup> cent.;
9) a person who holds smth.;	19) a method, a manner by which a result is
10) to run away from a place of danger;	brought about

Ex. 36. Read the information and answer the questions.



Populations of ..... migrate to the greatest distance among land mammals, their journey annually is more than 5 thousand kilometers. The eyes of ..... change color depending on the season: in summer they are golden, and during the polar night - blue. The ..... is the only mammal capable of seeing ultraviolet radiation. It sees waves up to 320 nanometers, which we perceive simply as black.

What is its name?  
Do they inhabit in our country?

Fig. 17

# History of Passport Design

**Lead-in.** What notions (see ex. 3, 4, 12, 24, 29) can be denoted by these visuals? Share your associations.



Fig. 18



Fig. 19



Fig. 20



Fig. 21

**Ex. 37** Revise the texts (ex. 10, 17, 21) and answer the questions:

- 1) What was the main function of the first travel documents?
- 2) In what act of England were the earliest references to the special travellers' documents found?
- 3) What language was used in Britain's passports in 18<sup>th</sup> century?
- 4) What was the reason of the passport obligation adopted at the end of the 18<sup>th</sup> century by France?
- 5) When did passport and citizenship become closely linked?
- 6) Why did France abolish passports and visas in 1861?
- 7) Why did European governments introduce border passport requirements during World War I?
- 8) When was general passport booklet design adopted?
- 9) What changes in passport standardization came about in 1980?



Fig. 22



Fig. 23

**Ex. 38** Match the two halves to compose a sentence.

- 1) Passport may be used .....
  - 2) Passport guaranties.....
  - 3) Passport can restrict.....
  - 4) Passport helps to monitor.....
  - 5) Passport is issued.....
  - 6) Passport confirms identification.....
  - 7) Passport contains.....
- a) of its holder.  
b) when changing currency at the local bank.  
c) by the authorities of country of holder's origin.  
d) the bearer's name, place of birth, date of birth, the date of issue, date of expiry, passport number, photo and signature.  
e) safe passage through foreign lands.  
f) people who were allowed to enter the country.  
g) free movement of people in and out the country.



Fig. 24



**Ex. 39** Just for fun.

Fig. 25



Fig. 26



**Ex. 40** Vocabulary expansion

- a holder** - владелец, обладатель  
**a bearer** /'beərə/ - предъявитель, податель  
**durability** /'djʊərə'bɪləti/ - продолжительность срока службы  
**a wallet** /'wɒlt/ - бумажник, кошелек  
**a seal** /si:l/ - печать  
**a folio page** - лист  
**a header** - заголовок  
**a coat of arms** - герб  
**a (noble) title** - дворянский титул  
**multilayer** - многослойный  
**embossed text** - тисненый текст  
**a revenue stamp** - гербовая марка  
**issuance fee** - комиссия за выдачу  
**coloured security threads in the binding** - цветные защитные нити в переплете  
**a concern** /kən'sɜ:n/ - озабоченность, беспокойство

Fig. 27



# History of Passport Design

Ex. 41 Read the text and choose the best title for each part (a, b, c, d, e, f)

- introduction of watermark as a security feature;
- details of printed passport forms;
- role of passport as a «letter of recommendation and support»;
- features of the handwritten passport in 18<sup>th</sup> century;
- first passport booklets;
- standardization of passports in form and content.

a) Who was travelling in the 16th century? Before *tourism* (travelling for pleasure, without a real purpose) became common, only the powerful and determined persons travelled on the roads and seas. A typical 16th century passport was a handwritten document on paper, issued by a local lord, administration or even by a senior military officer. The main purpose of the passport was not to identify the **bearer**, but to act as a «letter of recommendation», a safe-conduct to support the travellers on their journey when entering or crossing foreign lands. Issuing passports was not an exclusive right of the state.

b) In the 18<sup>th</sup> century, a passport also was a single page of paper. Nobody was thinking of the **durability** of such a document, which was often several times folded and placed in a jacket or a leather **wallet**. The only security feature was a watermark and a seal. A passport did not contain a description of the passport **holder** or a date of birth. Until the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, no one was seriously thinking about the design of passports. A passport had a purely functional character. Until World War I passports were still being made from large **folio pages** with a very large **header** showing the **coat of arms** and an extensive introduction of the issuer of the document, including his (noble) **titles** and decorations. This was especially the case for handwritten passports issued from the 16th until the 18th century. The **bearer's** description, physical characteristics did not feature in early passports. The bearers would simply be described as, for example, «George Hallway, travelling with his wife and daughter to the continent».

c) The *watermark* is one of the oldest security features in travel documents. They were invented by the paper mills of Bologna, Italy in 1282. Around 1800 the first **multilayer** watermark was produced.

d) Printed passport forms became more advanced in the 19<sup>th</sup> century when security features such as **embossed text** and watermarks were introduced. Several forms were also **embossed** with a **revenue stamp** indicating the passport's **issuance fee** to be paid at the local government office. These forms also demanded a much more detailed description of the bearer, which included their age, height and a description of their face, eyes, nose, chin, hairstyle, eyebrows and moustache or beard.

e) In these passport booklets one page was dedicated to the bearer's characteristics listed above. The year 1915 was a landmark in passport history. The circulation of passport booklets increased **dramatically** and the addition of a passport photo greatly improved its usefulness for identifying a person. However, standardization of passport photos was a **concern** at first. As passport printing advanced further, technologies such as watermarks, embossed **coats of arms**, **colored security threads in the binding**, and microprinting were introduced.

f) Further landmarks in passport history and design were the years 1920 and 1926 when the League of Nations held two 'passport conferences' with the aim of standardizing passports in form and content. But it took many more decades of improvements and standardization by ICAO to develop the high-tech, highly secure and stylishly designed travel documents we know today.

Fig. 28



# History of Passport Design

**Ex. 42 Answer the questions.**

- 1) What were the first passports look like?
- 2) What authority issued the first documents as passports?
- 3) What was the purpose of such documents?
- 4) How many pages did the passport in the 18<sup>th</sup> century consist of?
- 5) Were the security features in the 18<sup>th</sup> century?
- 6) When and where were the watermarks invented?
- 7) What did the revenue stamp indicate?
- 8) Why is the year 1915 considered a landmark in passport history?
- 9) What were the aims of two «passport conferences» that League of Nations held in 1920 and 1926?

**Ex. 43 Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.**

**Ex. 44 Match the words in italics in the text and their definitions.**

- the position of being the champion of sports competition;
- changing things so that they are all the same;
- organization of vacations and visits to places of interest;
- a pattern or picture on paper, especially paper money, which you can only see when a strong light is behind it;
- the distinctive heraldic mark of a person, a family, or a country;
- decorated with a design that stands out in relief;
- a payment made to a public body in exchange for services;



**Ex. 45 Revise the texts (ex. 16, 25, 30, 41)**

**a) Fill in the table.**

## A timeline of passport history

period of time	passport's function	issuing authority	features of design, included information
15-16 <sup>th</sup> century			
17-18 <sup>th</sup> century			
19 <sup>th</sup> century			
1900-1926			
1960-1980			
21 <sup>st</sup> century			

**b) What are differences and similarities between passport forms in 16th, 17th, 18th, 19th centuries?**

**c) «Choose a century» and create a passport-form for yourself as if you were a traveler. Compose a dialogue between you as a traveler» and an immigration official.**



**Ex. 47 Write a story under the title «How Peter I travelled around Europe in 1697-1698»**

(describe the reasons and aims for travelling, cities and countries he visited, compose the documents he needed)



**Ex. 48 Do you know examples of unusual design of passport? If no, watch the video «What your passport colour means». What design do you like most of all? Try to create your personal design of passport.**



Fig. 29

**Ex. 46** These butterflies make the most distant migrations in the insect world. During the journey, a butterfly flies about 130 km per day. The most famous flight of this butterfly is more than 5,000 km. In winter, up to 100 million of these butterflies gather in Mexico. During the migrations this butterfly uses two "compasses" - light and magnetic. That is, they are guided both by the Sun and by the tilt of the Earth's axis.



# History of Passport Design

**Lead-in** What time period of history can this passport belong to? What features can prove that?



Fig. 30

**Ex. 49** Revise the texts (ex. 16, 25, 30, 41) and explain the dates.

1800; 1414; 1772; 1920; 1282; 1915; 1540; 1861; 1858; 1914; 1980; 2002

**Ex. 50** Correct if necessary.

- 1) Britain's passports were issued in French in 18-19<sup>th</sup> centuries.
- 2) The general passport obligation was adopted at the end of the 18th century by Russia.
- 3) From the 17th until the 19th century many people travelled with passports issued by their origin country and not by their country of destination.
- 4) The rising popularity of rail travel in the middle of the 19th century led to an fall of tourism throughout Europe and caused a complete degradation of the European passport and visa system.
- 5) During World War I passports and visas were not required.
- 6) After the World War I passports and other travel and identity documents became compulsory.
- 7) Passport standardization in 1980 lead to appearing of machine-readable passports.
- 8) Biometric passport was introduced in 2002 after the tragic events in the USA.
- 9) A photo was included into passport in 1912.

**Ex. 51** Compose the sentences, using the words given below.

- 1) demanded / description / forms / a more detailed / of the bearer / printed.
- 2) passports / countries / to control / used / the moving / many / within the country / of people.

# History of Passport Design

- 3) assisted / data / passports / border controllers / machine-readable / to process / more quickly  
 4) of paper / in the eighteenth / a single / page / century / a passport / was

**Ex. 52 Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.**

- 1) In the 1920s, meetings were held at the League of Nations to decide how to deal with international travel managing, especially with ..... (большое количество беженцев) in post-war Europe.
- 2) Talks started out with ..... (споры о запрете паспортов).
- 3) But the results of the conferences were increased standardization of passports and ..... (система выпуска паспортов для лиц без гражданства), rather than the abolition of travel documents.
- 4) ..... (Под влиянием) of liberalism, most countries in Western and Central Europe ..... (отменили обязательство) to provide a passport for foreign travel in the last third of the 19th century.
- 5) Due to the nostalgic idea of travelling across Europe ..... (без виз и идентификационных документов), many call this period "the golden age of travel".
- 6) In 1888, English and French railway companies promoted the luxurious journey on the Orient Express from London to Constantinople, on which there was no need to change trains or present a passport, and wealthy people in particular – first-class passengers, so to speak – were exempt from ..... (паспортных требований и обязательных проверок).
- 7) Standard passports contain ..... (полное имя), photograph, place and date of birth, (подпись), and the ..... (дату истечения срока действия) of the passport.

**Ex. 53 Word search puzzle. Find all possible words (11)**

Words can go in any direction-back and forth, up and down, diagonally.  
 Words can share letters as they cross over each other.

M	R	I	F	N	O	C	Y	T	O
N	U	R	J	I	N	Q	J	C	B
M	T	S	E	U	Q	E	R	I	L
D	M	E	J	R	X	Q	H	R	I
M	I	O	S	P	A	S	Q	T	G
E	W	L	I	C	I	E	Y	S	A
A	A	R	A	L	A	N	B	E	T
N	Y	G	O	V	J	P	K	R	I
S	C	B	Z	U	M	S	E	F	O
W	A	T	E	R	M	A	R	K	N



**Ex. 54 Create a story using as many pictures as possible.**



Fig. 31a



Fig. 31b



Fig. 31



Fig. 32



Fig. 33



Fig. 34



Fig. 35



Fig. 36



Fig. 37



Fig. 38



# Types of Passports and Travel Documents

Ex. 55 Read the text.

## Types of passports

There are several types of passports depending on the status of the bearer in the home country. Each passport type has a different cover color.



Fig. 39, 40, 41



Fig. 42, 43, 44

**Official passport** (fig. 39) (also called «service passport»)-is issued to government employees for work-related travels, and their accompanying dependents. Holders of official passports are not typically granted any special privileges.

**Diplomatic passport** (fig. 40) - is granted to diplomats who are travelling for official international business and representing their home country abroad. Their passports typically grant them certain privileges and immunities, such as exemption from prosecution in the host country. At some airports, there are separate passport checkpoints for diplomatic passport holders.

**Emergency passport** (fig. 42) (also called temporary passport) is issued to persons whose passports were lost, stolen and they have no time to obtain a replacement, e.g. someone is abroad and needs to fly home within a few days. These passports are intended for very short time durations, e.g. one-way travel back to home country, and will have much shorter validity periods than regular passports. Laissez-passer are used for this purpose too.

**Collective passport** (fig. 41) is issued for defined groups for travelling together to particular destinations, such as a group of schoolchildren on a school trip.

**Family passport** (fig. 43) is issued to an entire family. There is one passport holder, who may travel alone or with other family members included in the passport. A family member who is not the passport holder cannot use the passport for travel without the passport holder. Few countries now issue family passports; for example, all the EU countries, Canada, the United States, and the United Kingdom (most nations stopped issuing family passports several decades ago due to logistical and security reasons).

# Types of Passports and Travel Documents

**Internal passports** (fig. 44) are issued by some countries as identity documents inside countries. An example is the internal passport of Russia or other post-Soviet countries. Some countries use internal passports for controlling migration within a country. In these countries, the *international passport* or *passport for travel abroad* is the second passport in addition to the internal passport.

## Other types of travel documents

**The "Nansen passport"** (now defunct).

The Russian Civil War, between 1918 and 1921, led to an emigration of people who opposed the Bolsheviks. In 1921, member states of the new League of Nations affirmed that Russians who had fled their homes and not acquired another nationality should be recognized as refugees. There were up to 1.5ml Russians spread across the globe and particularly in major cities such as Constantinople, Prague, Berlin and Paris by 1921. Armenian refugees numbered between 300,000 and 400,000, and they became recognised by the League of Nations too. On the request of the International Committee of the Red Cross, the League of Nations established an office to assist both Russian and Armenian



Fig.45



Fig. 46

refugees. The Norwegian polar explorer Fridtjof Nansen became the first head of the Office of the High Commissioner for Refugees. With no funds at his disposal and only a tiny office, Nansen could not assist refugees directly. He, however, employed refugees as clerical staff in local branches. Assisting Russian refugees became instead a story of self-help and private philanthropy, in which non-governmental organisations (NGOs) played a leading role in providing schooling, vocational training, basic medical treatment and assistance for children and the elderly, many of whom were in dire straits. In 1922 Nansen convened a conference of the League of Nations in Geneva where he obtained states' agreement to a "Nansen certificate" to be issued to Russian refugees who could afford five gold francs. Two years later the scheme was extended to Armenian refugees. The

certificate, popularly known as a "Nansen passport" was normally valid for up to one year, at the discretion of the issuing authority. It could be renewed, but not indefinitely. It enabled holders to travel to a third country to look for work. The underlying purpose was to help relieve the pressure on overcrowded places such as Varna and Constantinople and also to begin to distribute Russian and Armenian refugees more "equitably" among member countries of the League of Nations. However, it offered no guarantees about a place to live or the right to a job.

In 1926, more than 20 member states of the League of Nations agreed that holders of a Nansen passport could leave the country of issue and be allowed back in. For example, if France issued a certificate to a Russian refugee, he or she could travel to Belgium on the passport and then be readmitted to France.

The Nansen passport served as a valid form of identity. Approximately 450,000 refugees used Nansen passports, which were issued until 1942 and recognised by 52 countries. Following Nansen's death in 1930, the passport was handled by the Nansen International Office for Refugees within the League of Nations. The office was closed in 1938 when the League of Nations had ceased to hold any authority. After that they were issued by a new Office of the High Commissioner for Refugees in London.



Fig. 47

Bas-relief in Oslo, Norway, in honor of Fridtjof Nansen for registration of the Nansen passport, International Refugee Travel Document, in 1921.

Fridtjof Nansen received the Nobel Peace Prize in 1922.



# Types of Passports and Travel Documents

## A World Citizen Passport

World Passport or World Citizen Card (fig. 48) – it is a neutral apolitical document, created by a non-profit organization World Service Authority (WSA) in order to make free trips around the world. According to the official data of the World Government of Citizens of the World more than a million persons has already managed to buy identity cards. The cost of registration depends on the validity of the document and the speed of its production. World Citizen Card is a laminated 30-page machine-readable travel document, in 7 languages – English, Arabic, Chinese, French, Russian, Esperanto and Spanish. The passport does not contain data on the

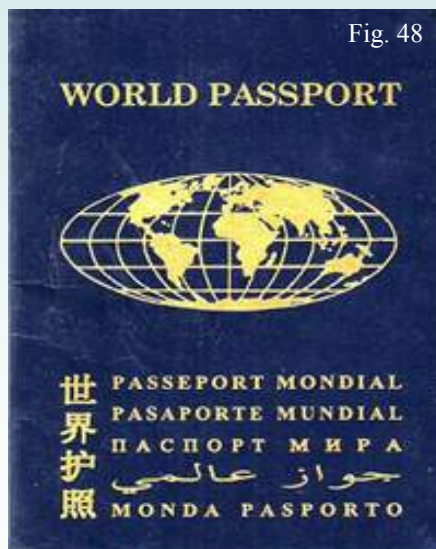


Fig. 48



Fig. 49



Fig. 50

nationality of the owner, only the place of his birth is indicated. A world citizen passport was issued to Snowden on July 7th by Garry Davis, who founded the Registry of World Citizens in 1949, and today is the president of the World Government of World Citizens. The philosophy behind the identity cards and passports is that of world law – that is, international law as applied to the individual: “All human beings are entitled to the enjoyment of political, civil, economic, and social rights as set forth in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and various treaties and covenants adopted in furtherance of that declaration.”

**Interpol Travel Documents** (fig. 49) are issued by Interpol to police officers for official travel, allowing them to bypass certain visa restrictions in certain member states when investigating transnational crime.

**Certificate of identity** (also called alien's passport, or a **Travel Document**) (fig. 50) is issued under certain circumstances, such as statelessness, to non-citizen residents. Sometimes it is issued as an internal passport to non-residents. Refugee travel document is issued to a refugee by the state in which she or he currently resides and allows them to travel outside that state and to return. It was made necessary because refugees are unlikely to be able to obtain passports from their state of origin.

**Ex. 56 Name the types of passports that can be used by:**

ordinary travelers / officials / stateless people

**Ex. 57 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words /word combinations in the text.**

Обходить визовые ограничения; вся семья; внутри страны; при определенных обстоятельствах; поездки, связанные с работой; были признаны; в своем распоряжении; обладать привилегиями; профессиональное образование; медицинское обслуживание; программа была расширена; освобождение от преследования.



**Ex. 58 Find in the Internet information about famous persons-holders of Nansen passports.**

**What are they famous for?**

Marc Chagall; Alexander Galich; Anatol Heintz; Vladimir Nabokov; Aristotle Onassis; Anna Pavlova; Sergey Rakhmaninov; Otto Skorzeny; Igor Stravinsky

**Ex. 59 a) Put these words and phrases into three groups:**

Officials; establish; prosecution; Interpol; bypass; refugees; intend; holder; World Government of World Citizens; extend; World Service Authority; issue; bearer; grant; employee; League of Nations; oppose; recognize; allow; High Commissioner for Refugees.

Persons:	Actions:	Organizations:
----------	----------	----------------



# Types of Passports and Travel Documents

**Ex. 60 Complete the table.**

Type of travel document	Users	Reasons for usage	Privileges
Official passport			
Diplomatic passport			
Emergency passport			
Collective passport			
Family passport			
Internal passports			
"Nansen passport"			
A World Citizen Passport			
Interpol Travel Documents			
Certificate of identity			

**Ex. 61 Agree or disagree.**

- 1) In giving permission to travel, the passport might be seen as bestowing 'freedom' upon the bearer; but at the same time it gives control over travel to the authorities who issue and check those documents.
- 2) The history of the passport is full with examples of the tension between the desire for freedom and for control.
- 3) A passport does not itself create any rights in the country being visited.
- 4) Emergency passport enables refugees to travel to countries which recognise the document, and sometimes to return to the issuing country.
- 5) Some countries and international organisations issue travel documents which are not standard passports, but enable the holder to travel internationally to countries that recognise the documents.
- 6) Refugee travel document **is** issued to persons whose passports were lost, stolen or damaged.
- 7) A World citizen passport is a type of passport that is issued to government employees with the purpose to let officials in the destination country know that the bearer is entering the country on official business, representing their country in an official capacity.

**Ex. 62 Complete the sentences using the words in the box.**

<i>internal</i>	<i>control</i>	<i>foreign</i>	<i>restrictions</i>	<i>emigration</i>	<i>domestic</i>
	<i>movement</i>		<i>abolished</i>	<i>permission</i>	<i>restrict</i>

- 1) The most fundamental role of the passport has been to regulate ..... to travel.
- 2) Throughout its history the passport has been used by states as much to ..... the movement of their own citizens as to ..... those who can enter.
- 3) Many states have placed strict ..... on their people leaving the country, and sometimes to prevent them from ..... and taking their skills and money with them.
- 4) Many countries have also used ..... passports to control the ..... of people within the country.
- 5) Such systems have been used in France, Imperial and Soviet Russia, China and Canada.
- 6) France has a long history of compulsory ..... and ..... passport systems.
- 7) These systems were ..... in 1792 in the aftermath of the French Revolution, as they were felt to be opposed to the revolution's ideals of liberty and freedom.
- 8) But increasing lawlessness and mass emigration of skilled people and capital caused the Revolutionary Government to reinstate both internal and external passport systems just 3 years later.

# Passport Standards Nowadays



**Lead-in** Watch the video «Take care of your passport»

**Ex. 63** Choose the answer according to the video.

- 1) Travel ..... the mind.  
a) restricts                      b) **expands**                      c) decreases
- 2) You should ..... of it!  
a) forget                      b) take care                      c) abolish
- 3) You or someone else might ..... or ..... your passport .  
a) loose                      b) **damage**                      c) forget
- 4) You can't travel with a ..... passport.  
a) cut                      b) wet                      c) damaged
- 5) Instead of enjoying some tan and sandcastles you need to get an .....  
a) an emergency travel document                      b) certificate of identity                      c) official passport
- 6) To get an emergency passport you need to apply to .....  
a) the nearest embassy                      b) local authorities                      c) the owner of the hotel
- 7) Replacing your password isn't .....  
a) very expensive                      b) pricy                      c) cheap
- 8) Keep it somewhere ....., take a photocopy. Make sure it's fit to travel.  
a) safe                      b) far                      c) in your clothes

**Ex. Vocabulary expansion.**

(to) **expand** - расширять, развивать

(to) **damage** - испортить, повредить

**tan** - загар

**hang around** - бродить вокруг

(to) **replace** - заменить,

восстановить

**hassle-free** - без проблем

Fig. 51

**Ex. 64** Answer the questions.

- 1) Do you like to travel? Do you plan your travelling?
- 2) Why do you need a passport travelling abroad?
- 3) Do you take care of you passport while travelling?
- 4) What measures do you take not to loose or **damage** you passport?
- 5) Where can you apply to get an emergency passport?



**Ex. 65** Read the text.

## Passport standards nowadays

The International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) issues passport standards, which are treated as recommendations to national governments. The size of passport booklets normally complies with the ID-3 standard, which specifies a size of 125 × 88 mm (4.921 × 3.465 in).

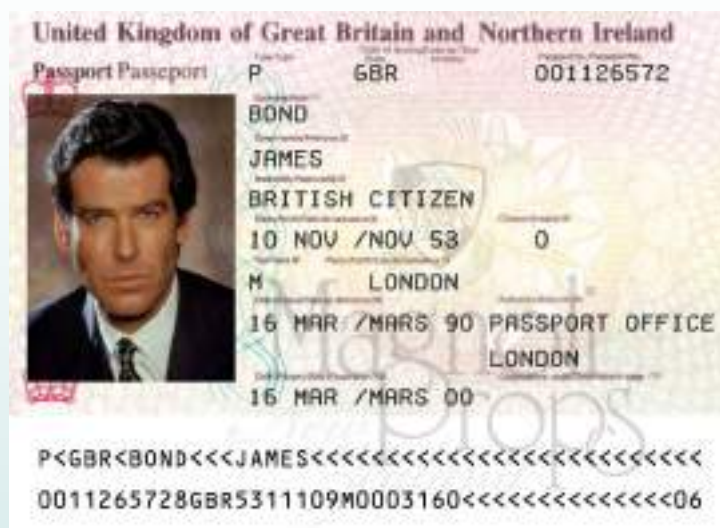


Fig. 52-53

Standard passport booklet format includes the cover, which contains the name of the issuing country, a national symbol, a description of the document (e.g., passport, diplomatic passport), and a biometric passport symbol, if applicable. Inside there is a title page also naming the country. A data page contains information about the bearer, the issuing authority, and an expiry date. There are blank pages for visas and stamps for entries and exits. Passports have numerical or alphanumerical designators ("serial number") assigned by the issuing authority.

# Passport Standards Nowadays

Machine-readable passport standards with an area set aside where most of the information written as text is printed in a manner suitable for optical character recognition. Biometric passports have an embedded contactless chip in order to conform to ICAO standards. These chips contain data about the passport bearer, a photographic portrait in digital format, and data about the passport itself. Many countries now issue biometric passports, in order to speed up clearance through immigration and the prevention of identity fraud.

Currently, the ICAO recommends that passports be issued in English and French (historically the language of diplomacy), or in the national language of the issuing country and in either English or French. Many European countries use their national language, along with English and French.

Many countries require passports to be valid for a minimum of six months beyond the planned date of departure, as well as having at least two to four blank pages. It is recommended that a passport should be valid for at least six months from the departure date as many airlines deny boarding to passengers whose passport has a shorter expiry, even if the destination country does not have such a requirement for incoming visitors.

**Ex. 66** Answer the questions.

- 1) What includes the standard passport booklet format?
- 2) What information contains the cover of the passport?
- 3) What information contains the data page of the passport?
- 4) What are the blank pages necessary for?
- 5) What data biometric chips contain?
- 6) What languages are used in passports?
- 7) What period of passport validity is required by many countries?

*Ex. 67 Read the sentences below and choose the word that best fits each space.*

- 1) Passport is a *state/private* document, identifying personality and *citizenship/appearance* of its owner.
- 2) There are two kinds of passports in Russia: international (*for travelling abroad/ around the country*) and internal (domestic).
- 3) *Internal/international* passport contains information such as the holder's name, place and date of birth, place of residence, *photograph/ description, signature/title*, and other relevant identifying information.
- 4) In many other countries the word «passport» means a travel document, usually issued by a government to its *citizens/ immigrants*, that *certifies/abolishes* the identity and nationality of its holder primarily for the purpose of *international/internal* travel.
- 5) Many countries require passports to be *valid/cancelled* for a minimum of six months beyond the planned date of departure.



*Ex. 68 What is the text about? Compose the text, using as many words as possible.*





# Passport Standards Nowadays



**Lead-in.** Watch the video «How powerful is your passport».

**Ex. 69** Read and translate these statements before watching:

Giveaway; (to) tend to pick colors; (to) decorate its famous rugby team; importance of the color in the Muslim faith; national identity; regal navy blue; burgundy red; instantly recognizable; (to) revert back; passport power is measured; (to) access visa-free; hassle; to pre-book flights; (to) intend to return home; unexpected upsides; (to) limit choice.



Scan me!

**Ex. 70** Choose the answer according to the video (more than one variant is possible)

- Nations pick colors for their passports .....
  - as the nation's favorite
  - according to referendum
  - that reflect their national character
- Islamic countries have ..... passports because of the importance of the color in the Muslim faith.
  - black
  - green
  - blue
- The British passport was originally a .....
  - light blue
  - regal navy blue
  - dark blue
- The common color was supposed to make European passports instantly .....
  - unremarkable
  - unforgettable
  - recognizable
- If you have a passport from ....., you're in position of one of the most powerful travel documents on earth.
  - Singapore
  - the USA
  - Australia
- A low-ranking passport ..... your choices.
  - limits
  - stops
  - increases

**Ex. 71** Agree or disagree. Correct if necessary.

- Passport power is measured by the number of countries the holder can access by visa.
- India is one of only three countries whose citizens have visa-free access into Bhutan.
- Nations tend to pick arm coats that reflect their national character.
- Passport color can't demonstrate international cooperation.
- Green color is important in the Muslim religion.

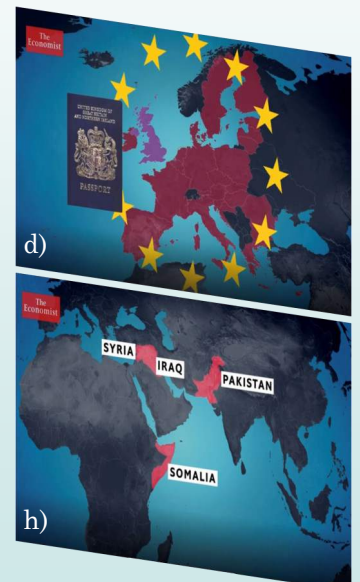
**Ex. 72** Match the words with the synonyms.

- |            |                                      |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1) revert  | a) no cost                           |
| 2) access  | b) irritating inconvenience, problem |
| 3) hassle  | c) enter                             |
| 4) upsides | d) return, change back               |
| 5) handful | e) advantages, pluses                |
| 6) free    | f) small group                       |

**Ex. 74** Comment on the video freeze-frames.

**Ex. 73** Answer the questions.

- What is the nation's favorite color in New Zealand?
- What passport color is used by many Islamic countries?
- Why did the British government announce the UK passports would revert back to navy blue?
- How is passport power measured? (according to the video)
- Why do some unions of states have the same passport color? What does it symbolize?
- Do you think that getting a visa is a hassle? Why?



# Passport Standards Nowadays

*Ex. 75 Read the text.*

## Henley Passport Index

The Henley & Partners Passport Index Q-1 has been updated on 5th January 2021. This is the original ranking of the global passports according to the number of destinations their holders can access without a prior visa. The Henley Passport index ranking is based on exclusive data from the IATA - International Air Transport Association, which maintains the world's largest and most accurate database of travel information. Passport index is updated in real-time throughout the year, as and when visa-policy changes come into effect, the Henley & Partners Passport Index is the most reliable index of its kind.

Every year on a fixed date, Henley & Partners receives the exclusive data from the IATA - International Air Transport Authority, which forms the basis of the Henley Passport Index. On this way Henley maintain the accuracy of the data which is provided by IATA in the face of constant updates to visa policy, and in order to create detailed visa lists for all 199 passports in Henley & Partners database, their team uses publicly available and reliable online sources to cross-check each passport against all 227 possible travel destinations. Their research team working on it throughout the year.

### 10 most powerful passport 2021

According to Henley and Partners index report world strongest passports are Japan (191), Singapore (190), Germany, South Korea (189), Finland, Italy, Luxembourg, Spain (188), Austria & Denmark (187).

### 10 Weakest Passports in the World 2021

As per Henley and Partners Passport Index report, the weakest passport in the world are Afghanistan (26), Iraq (28), Syria (29), Pakistan (32), Somalia & Yemen (33), Palestinian Territory (37), Libya & Nepal (38), North Korea (39), Kosovo, Lebanon & Sudan (40), Bangladesh & Iran (41).

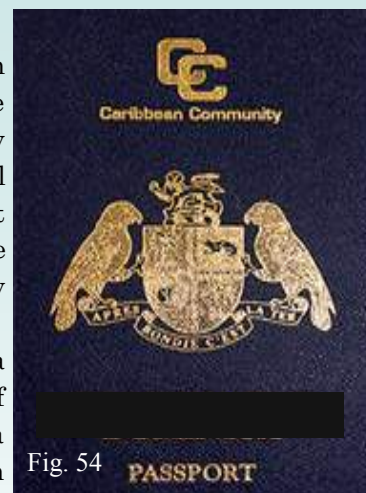


Fig. 54



Fig. 55



Fig. 56

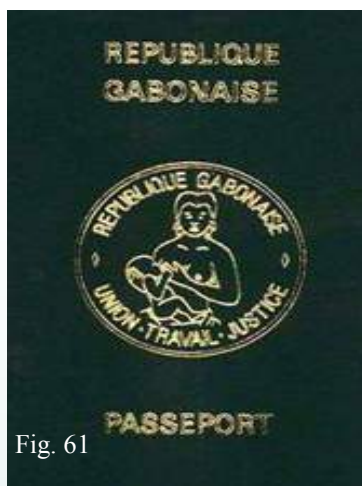


Fig. 61



Fig. 60

**Ex. 76 Answer the questions.**

- 1) How many passports and travel destinations does Henley Passport index include?
- 2) Is passport index updated in real-time throughout the year or fixed twice a year?
- 3) What 10 passports are the most powerful in 2021?
- 4) What 10 passports are the weakest in 2021?

**Ex. 77 Watch the photos of passports (fig. 54-61). Find in the Internet information what states they belong to.**



Fig. 59



Fig. 58



Fig. 57



# History of Travel Documents in Russia

## Lead-in

What do you know about Russian identity documents? If possible, ask your family members.

## Do you believe that:

-not only paper documents could serve as a means of identification in old times? If yes, give your examples.

**Ex. 78 Read the text.**

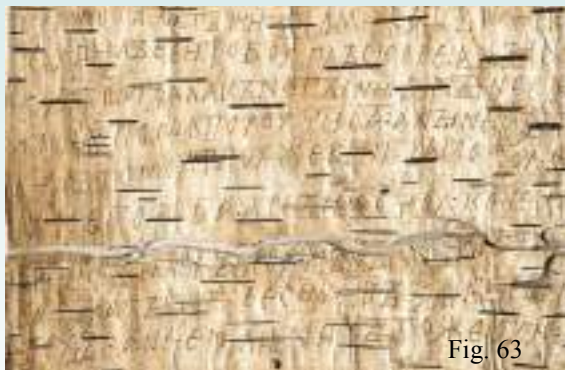


Fig. 63

## Travel Documents in Ancient Russia

Accounting and registration institutions as the elements of state management appeared on the territory of ancient Russian state.

According to the administering rules in Kiev and Novgorod principality (княжество) at that time, each new arrival had to **enlist** the support of one of its members, to get a "credential

(знаток) (fig. 63)" - a document confirming the good intentions of the man who came.

In the 13th century in Novgorod persons traveling abroad and foreigners were given **travel certificates** that could be considered as certificates of their identity. A similar document later became a **free certificate** - a document that allowed moving across the border of the state. These certificates were issued only for one trip and had short validity. Travelling to another state without a travel certificate was punished by whip beating. **Foreign merchants** could travel on the territory of the Russian state only if they had a travel certificate issued by the **Embassy Order** - a special state body, which dealt with the migration of the population.



Fig. 65 Sobornoe Ulozhenie of 1649.

А будет комулучитсяехати из Московского государства для торгового промыслу или иного для какого своего дела в и(ы)ное государство, которое государство с Московским государством мирно, и тому на Москве бити челом государю, а в городех воеводам о проезжей грамоте, а без проезжей грамоты ему не ездити. А в городех воеводам давати им проезжие грамоты безо всякого задержания.

This body provided **state security** through control of the newcomers and at the same time controlled the development of foreign **trade**. In the XVII century, **voivodes** who governed not only in the capital, but also in distant **counties**, received the right to issue permitting papers too. The first mention of passports for **exiles** appeared in the **Sobornoe Ulozhenie** of 1649, adopted during the reign of Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich (fig 65). The Ulozhenie legislated the requirement of identity for the first time in the history of state.

Before the introduction of the decree of 1710, residents of Russia had the **right** to move freely within the state.

## Ex. 79 Answer the questions.

- 1) Do you remember any works of art or literature concerning mentioned documents?
- 2) What information do you know about reign period of Tsar Alexei Mikhailovich?
- 3) What aspects of state management did the Sobornoe Ulozhenie touch?

## Ex. 9 Study and pronounce the words:

**to enlist** - заручиться  
**a travel certificate** - проезжая грамота  
**a free certificate** - отпускная грамота  
**whip beating** /wip/ - избивание плеткой  
**merchant** /mɜ:tʃənt/ - купец  
**Embassy Order** - Посольский приказ  
**trade** - торговля  
**voivode** - воевода  
**county** - уезд  
**peasant** /'peizənt/ - крестьянин  
**exile** /'eksail/ - ссылать, изгнать

Fig. 62



Fig. 64

1681, June 23. **Travel certificate** from Surgut to Tomsk issued to merchant Jakov Vasiljev Kirisinov.



# History of Travel Documents in Russia

Ex. 80 Read the text.

## Travel Documents in the XVIII century



Fig. 66

Peter I introduced the obligatory "travel letters" or "pashports" as identity documents for all free residents of the state, departing to other areas of the country in Decree of 1714 and Instruction of 1719. The reasons for these changes were tax and recruitment reforms.

Instructions to **voivodes** in 1719: «Ему ж смотреть, чтоб в его провинции никакие гуляющие люди не обретались, а увечных высылать в те города и села, кто откуда скажется, а неувечных в службу, или в работу, куда будет требоваться, -отсылать, також гуляющих людей без проезжих писем не пропускать.»

In 1724, compulsory passports were introduced for **peasants** temporarily leaving the permanent residence to earn money. The established passport system limited the migration mobility of the population and established a strict order for citizens, so none could change place of residence without the permission of the relevant authorities. The passport system was supposed to

guarantee control over the tax payment and performance of military duty. Since 1763 passport was a means of collecting passport fees.

«По указу ея величества Г[осуда]рыни императрицы Екатерины Алексеевны Самодержицы Всероссийской и прочая, и прочая, и прочая Из Санкт-петербурха из государственной военной коллегии отправлен для определения к делам в Нарвской магистратъ солдатъ Иванъ Бадулкинъ внараву и чтоб онъ тамъ явился в том обязанъ подпискою; того ради в городе и на заставахъ команду имеющим одного солдата бадулкина донаравы пропускать беззедержания, и сей-пашпортъ приотбыти из Санкт-петербурха объявить в главных полицмейстерской канцелярии августа 14 дня 1762 г[ода]. Усего пашпорта г[осуда]рственной военной коллегии печать».



Fig. 67 A travel certificate (подорожная грамота) in 1762 for travelling from Saint-Petersburg to Narva.

Ex. 81 Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.

Ex. 82 Complete the sentences, using the words in the box.

peasants recruitment one permission travel certificates tax voivodes validity

- 1) In 1721 compulsory passports were introduced for ..... temporarily leaving the permanent residence.
- 2) Foreign merchants couldn't travel on the territory of the Russian state without .....
- 3) No one could change their place of residence without the ..... of the relevant authorities.
- 4) The right to issue a travel certificate belonged to tsar and .....
- 5) Peter I introduced the obligatory "pashports" because of ..... and ..... reforms.
- 6) These certificates were issued only for ..... trip and had short .....

Ex. 83 Agree or disagree. Correct the false statement.

- 1) Since 1763 passport was free of charge.
- 2) The first mention of passports appeared in the Sobornoe Ulozhenie of 1649, adopted by Tsar Peter I.
- 3) Accounting and registration rules as elements of state management existed in Kiev and Novgorod principality.
- 4) Passport system limits the migration mobility of the population.
- 5) Vacation certificate allowed travel on the territory of the Russian state.



Ex. 84 Compose the dialogues between a foreign **merchant** asking a travel certificate in **Embassy Order** and a **dyak** of this organ. (Discuss the reasons for travelling, period and place of staying, country of origin, partners, goods for trade and so on)



Ex. 85

Find in the Internet

information why we celebrate  
**Migration Units**  
Day on 11<sup>th</sup> of  
September.

# Passport in the XIX - XX Centuries

**Lead-in** Do you know anything about Russian passport at this period of history?

Ex. 86 Read the text.

## Passport in the XIX- XX centuries



### Ex. 87 Vocabulary expansion

**fee** - госпошлина

**body of Laws** - свод законов

**fugitive** - беглый, бродяга

**single** - единый

**nobles** - дворяне

**homeowner** - домовладелец

**(to) exile** - сослать

**vagrancy** - бродяжничество

**certificate for noble dignity** - грамота на дворянское достоинство

**announcement** - объявление

**departing** - отъезжающий

**claim** - претензия, жалоба

Fig. 68

Decree of 1803 established "printed" passports instead of handwritten ones for *merchants*, town people and *peasants* in order to combat the use of false passports and the increased flight of peasants. The cost of passports (state **fee**) was equal for all social classes. After 1810 the fee

was increased for merchants.

In 1832 A **Body of Laws** «About Passports and **Fugitives**» was adopted. Rules for internal and international passports issuance were legislated. The rules of procedure for undocumented people and the **single** examples of identity documents were introduced. The main rule stated that no one could leave a place of permanent residence without a legalized form or passport. The availability of passport meant the right to move.

1894 was important in the history of the Russian passport. Since that time a single document, called the "Passport Book", was introduced in Russia. It contained almost all the data like modern passports: surname, first name, middle name, marital status, children, place of residence and special signs. There were special rules for newcomers in major cities. **Homeowners** were charged to report to the police about all coming persons and to instill in houses only if they have passports.



# Passport in the XIX - XX Centuries

For **nobles** who did not serve in the civil service and could not have passports, a **certificate for noble dignity** was enough. If a detainee had no residence permit and couldn't prove his identity, he was accused in **vagrancy** (it was considered as a crime) and **exiled** to Siberia. In 1897 passport **fees** were cancelled. Since 1906 citizens of all social classes could choose any place for residence. Married women were inscribed into husband's passport, and could get a separate passport only by husband's permission. In 1914 women got the right to have separate passports without husband's agreement.

As for the international passports, they were strictly supervised by the police, and were rather expensive. The **nobles** were allowed to leave the country for several years, the representatives of other social classes - for less periods. An **announcement** about every **departing** person was three times published in official newspapers. The international passports were issued only to persons who had no **claims** from individuals and authorities.



Fig. 69

Fig.

## Ex. 88 Answer the questions.

- 1) When were printed passports introduced in Russia?
- 2) What new rules were adopted in 1832?
- 3) When was passport book introduced?
- 4) Why could people without passports be exiled to Siberia?
- 5) Could people change place of residence?
- 6) Could women have separate passports?

## Ex. 90 Explain the dates used in the ex. 78, 80, 86

1649 / 1714 / 1724 / 1803 / 1832 / 1897 / 1914

## Ex. 91 Put these items in a logical way according to the text:

- a) passport fees were cancelled;
- b) special rules for newcomers in major cities were introduced;
- c) printed passports were issued instead of handwritten ones;
- d) the fee was increased for merchants;
- e) rules for internal and international passports issuance were legislated;
- f) women got the right to have separate passports without husband's agreement.

## Ex. 92 Translate into English.

- 1) Женщины не могли иметь отдельный паспорт без разрешения мужа.
- 2) Единые паспортные книжки были введены в России в 1894
- 3) Задержанные без документов могли быть сосланы в Сибирь за бродяжничество.
- 4) Никто не мог покинуть свое место жительства далее 30 верст (verst) без паспорта.
- 5) Дворянам разрешалось уехать за границу на несколько лет.

## Ex. 89 Match the words in italics in the text to the definitions below.

- a privileged social class;
- a payment made to a state body for services;
- a demand or request for something;
- a poor farmer of low social status;
- a person involved in trade;
- to displace somebody from native place.

## Ex. 93 Compose the dialogues:

- between a policeman and a homeowner (ask about newcomers and their passport data);
- between an official and a noble requesting a passport and a permission to travel abroad.



# Passport in the XIX - XX Centuries

## Lead-in Do you believe that:

- not all the citizens of the USSR could have passports?
- citizens of the USSR could not freely change place of residence?
- there were **alphanumeric codes in passports of** persons served in Stalinist prisons or was a prisoner or stayed on occupied by fascists territory?



Fig. Labour book in 1918

Fig. 70

## Ex. 94 Read the text.

After the October revolution of 1917, the new government began to build its own administrative system. The internal passport books were abolished as "the **legacy of tsarism**". The term "passport" meant "international passport". (It should be noted that the famous poem by V. Mayakovskiy «About Soviet Passport» was devoted to the international passport!) In 1918, the soviet government annulled all documents of the tsarist period and introduced the "Labour book" which became the main identity document in the RFSR. (fig. 70)

In 1923, the authorities began issuing "Identity cards" of a new model (fig 71). Since 1925, the **"residence registration"** - mandatory registration of citizens in place of residence (temporal or permanent) - was introduced. In connection with the liquidation of the NKVD in December 1930, the functions of the passport system control and the implementation of the visa service were transferred to the militia.

Industrialization caused great labor migration inside the state. As a result, to control this process, a single passport system was introduced in a number of localities on December 27, 1932. Since that time all the citizens older 16 should have passports with obligatory residence registration. A social status and a place of work were also recorded in passports. But only residents of cities, district centers and townships could obtain passports. Military personnel and collective farmers didn't get passports.



Fig. 72



Fig. 71

## Ex. 95 Vocabulary expansion.

- legacy of tsarism** - наследие царизма
- residence registration** - прописка
- alphanumeric codes** - буквенно-цифровой код
- (to) equalize** - уравнивать
- entry** - запись

Since 1936 a stamp on the marriage registration was put into the passport, and in 1937 photos appeared in the passports.

According to the decree of the Soviet Council of Ministers of October 21, 1953 "On Passports," the list of places where citizens were required to have passports was slightly expanded. In addition to cities, district centers and townships, passports were introduced for workers and employees living in the countryside, including employees of state farms. The rural population mostly did not receive passports until 1974, and between 1935 and 1974, collective farmers were not allowed to move to another area, and were tied to a collective farm and residence. The

# Passport in the XIX - XX Centuries

Fig. 73



Fig. 74



collective farmers (the total number of all ages, according to the 1970 data, was about 50 million people, or 20.5% of the population), were deprived of passports and freedom of movement. They could not leave their homes without passports. According to paragraph 11 of the passport order, this could be resulted in a fine of up to 100 rubles and expulsion by the militia. The repeated violation could be resulted in criminal liability according to the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation of 1934.

Collective farmers obtained passports only at the end of 1950s and this process was completed only in 1974. Passports, in which **alphanumeric codes** meant that a person served in Stalinist prisons or was a prisoner or stayed on occupied by fascists territory were cancelled. So, in the middle of 1970s all the citizens of the USSR were **equalized** in passport rights. The name, surname and middle name of a citizen of the USSR, the date and place of birth, nationality were written by hand in the passport of the USSR. Stamps on marital status, residence and some special marks (blood type, rhesus factor) were put in.

The current form of passport (fig. 74) was introduced in 1997. Since 1997 up to 2003 года old soviet passports of 1974 model were exchanged on new ones of the RF. The entry about nationality was excluded.

Passport is the main identity document on the territory of the Russian Federation. All the citizens older than 14 are obliged to have a passport. At the age of 20 and 45 passport should be changed.

**Ex. 95 Read the text and write a heading for each paragraph.**

**Ex. 96 Agree or disagree. Correct the false statement.**

- 1) "Labour books" were introduced for working people before October Revolution.
- 2) The "residence registration" was introduced during Industrialization in 1930s.
- 3) The rural population couldn't leave place of residence.
- 4) Women couldn't have passport without husband's permission.
- 5) A stamp about blood type is not obligatory in the passport.
- 6) At the age of 25 passport should be changed.

**Ex. 97 Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.**

**Ex. 98 a) Find the words (12) in the puzzle.**

Words can go in any direction-back and forth, up and down, diagonally. Words can share letters as they cross over each other.

**b) Compose sentences with these words.**

**Ex. 99 Ask your senior family members about their identity documents in the period of the USSR. What details do they remember?**

**Ex. 100 Just for fun!!**

- Do you know what was the biggest waste of money in 2020?

- I renewed my passport.



Fig. 75

V	C	I	L	M	F	E	R	E	Y
E	A	L	G	R	H	V	E	I	T
L	Z	L	A	H	O	F	P	B	I
G	U	U	I	I	X	B	L	W	L
N	D	E	V	D	M	H	A	B	I
I	A	O	K	H	I	Y	C	T	B
S	D	Q	Z	D	E	T	E	R	O
E	L	I	X	E	M	C	Y	A	M
T	N	A	S	A	E	P	O	D	A
U	V	E	N	T	R	Y	I	E	X



# Passport in the XIX - XX Centuries

**Ex. 101** *Revise the texts (ex. 78, 80, 86, 94). Insert the necessary dates.*

- 1) Since ..... passport issuance was a financial resource for state budget.
- 2) Since ..... citizens of all social classes could choose any place for residence.
- 3) Before ..... residents of Russia had the right to move freely within the Russian Empire.
- 4) After ..... the fee was increased for merchants.
- 5) Since ..... a stamp on the marriage registration was put into the passport.
- 6) The first mention of passports for exiles appeared in .....
- 7) In ..... women got the right to have separate passports without husband's agreement.
- 8) In ..... photos appeared in Soviet passports.
- 9) After ..... peasants temporarily leaving the permanent residence should have obligatory passports.
- 10) Since ..... the "residence registration" - mandatory registration of citizens in place of residence (temporal or permanent) - was introduced in the USSR.

**Ex. 102** *Revise the texts (ex. 78, 80, 86, 94). Complete the table.*

## A timeline of passport history in Russia

	Reasons for changing	Changes in the system for monitoring population movements
1649		
1719		
1803		
1832		
1894		
1918		
1932		
1953		
1974		
1997		

**Ex. 103** *Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.*

- 1) The King was forced ..... (уехать в изгнание).
- 2) We couldn't afford to pay an expensive entrance ..... (плата).
- 3) The Prime Minister made an unexpected .... (объявление) this morning.
- 4) She was refused ..... (въезд) to the US.
- 5) Thousands of illegal immigrants are ..... (выдворяются) from the US every year.
- 6) The country is now ..... (управляется) by a coalition government.

**Ex. 104. a)** *Find the Russian equivalents of the English proverbs.*

Nothing new under the sun.  
 Old birds are not to be caught with chaff.  
 All the wisdom you gain you will pay for in pain.  
 It is easy be wise after the event.  
 Little wit in the head makes much work for the feet.

**b)** *Comment on the picture (fig. 76).*



Fig. 76

**Ex. 105** *Group-work.*

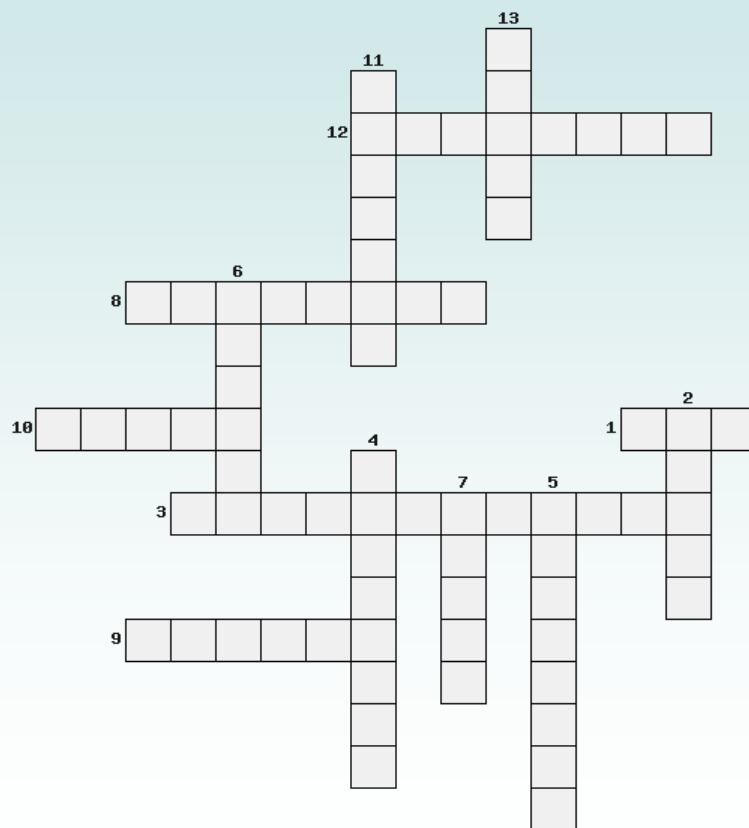


*Divide into two groups. Choose a term, a word or word combination from the previous exercises and try to describe it without words, only by gestures or facial expressions. Your group mates should guess what it is.*



# Passport in the XIX - XX Centuries

Ex. 106 Do the crossword.



1	an amount of money that you pay to use something, or to get a service
2	the act of recording information
3	a statement about a fact or intention
4	someone who is escaping or hiding from the police or from a dangerous situation
5	a person involved in trade in old times
6	(to) control a country officially
7	a demand, a request, a complaint
8	the state of living as homeless
9	(to) force a foreign person to leave country
10	(to) force someone to leave their home and live in another territory
11	a person who works on the land
12	make the same in in quantity, size, or degree
13	the buying and selling of large numbers of goods or services, especially between countries



Ex. 107 Create a story using as many pictures as possible.



Fig. 77



Fig. 78



Fig. 79



Fig. 80



Fig. 81



Fig. 82



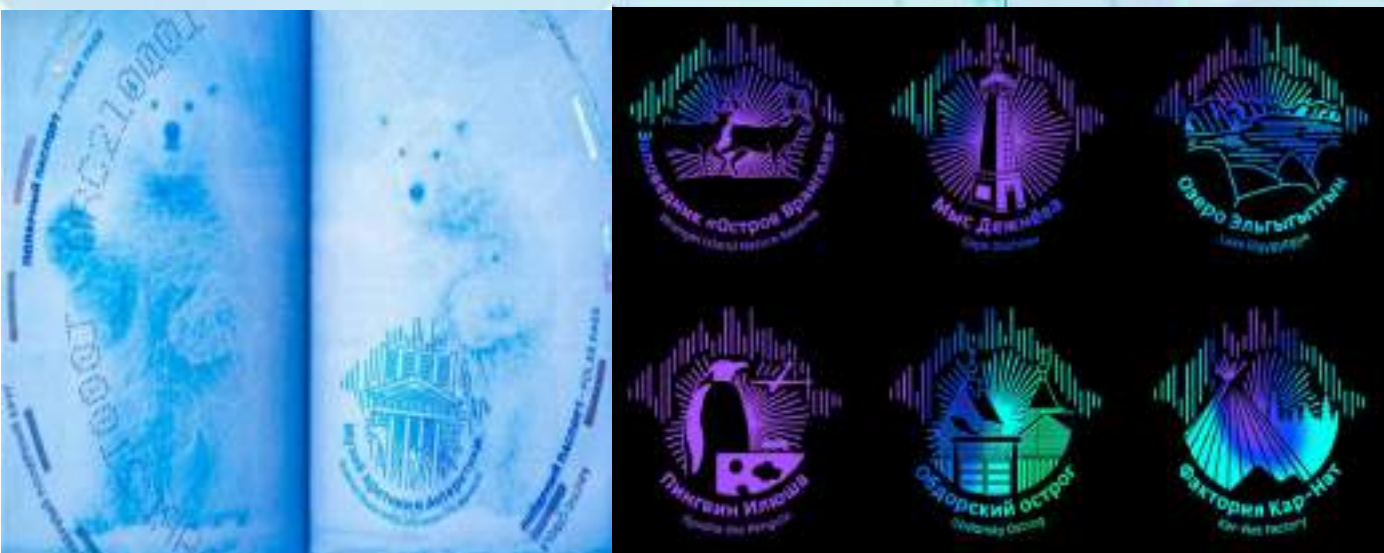
Fig. 83



Fig. 84

# Passport and Visa: Connections and Distinctions

**Lead-in** Do you know anything about Polar passport?



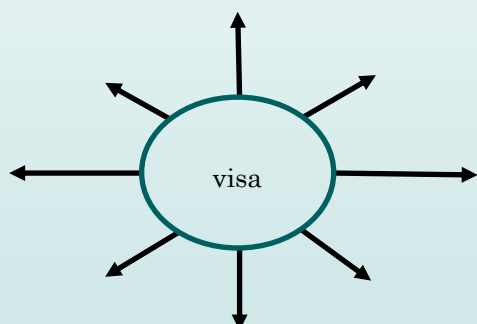
«Polar Passport» is an initiative developed by the Federal Agency for Tourism aimed at popularizing the Russian part of the Arctic. As noted, the document has all the formal attributes -a spread with personal data and elements that are protective against forgery.

Inside the tourist document, the authors placed a map on which more than 50 popular locations are marked. When visiting the listed sights of the Arctic, stamps with images of key northern symbols will be affixed on the pages of the passport.

**Ex. 108 Mind-mapping.** What are your associations with the term «visa»? Give your ideas.

Have you ever got a visa? What country?

What was the purpose?





# Passport and Visa: Connections and Distinctions

*Ex. 109 Read the text.*

## *What is the difference between passport and visa?*

The main difference between a passport and a visa is that a passport is issued to a country's citizens for international travel and identification. A passport is used to verify one's country of citizenship. If traveling outside your country, it is used to regain entry into your country of citizenship. Passports include your photo, name, birth date, gender and physical characteristics.

What is a Visa?

The main difference between a visa and a passport is that a visa is an endorsement placed within a passport that grants the holder official permission to enter, leave or stay in a country for a specified time period. The most common visa types are tourist, student, work and transit visas. Depending on where you are traveling, a visa can be valid for single or multiple visits. Some visas require an application to be filed prior to entering the country and other visas are granted upon entering the country.

*Ex. 110 Read the information.*

## *Russian Visa Types*

**Tourist Visa** is the cheapest and the easiest visa to get. This type of visa is ideal for a short-term trip to Russia (for up to 30 days). Tourist visa allows you to enter the country not only for the purpose of tourism but also to participate in business negotiations or, for example, visit Russian relatives and friends. However, the official purpose of your visit should be the tourism. There is a special type of tourist visa called «special-aim tourism». This visa is appropriate for short business trips (participation in exhibitions, auctions, negotiations and other commercial matters) as well as for medical examination and consultations. For example, if you are going to come to Russia for up to 10 days to attend an exhibition, the so-called EXPO-VISA will suit you.

**Business Visa** is the most popular type of Russian visa for business people and long-term trips. Invitations for business visa can be:

Invitation MFA— issued by the Consular Department of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs (MFA) upon the request of Russian state organizations.

Official Invitation-Letter— issued directly by the Russian organization and is available only for citizens of the USA, Norway, Switzerland, Japan and EU (except for citizens of the UK and Ireland).

Invitation-Letter from the CCI is issued by the Chamber of Commerce and Industry of the Russian Federation for citizens of the European Union (except the Great Britain and Ireland), the USA, Norway, Switzerland, Japan, Liechtenstein, India, China and Iran.(see fig. 87)

There are 2 types of **work visas**:

Single-entry visa valid for 90 days – is issued by the Russian Consulate on the basis of Work Visa Invitation (which is issued on the basis of work permit)

Multiple-entry visa – is reissued on the basis of a single-entry visa at the local office of the Russian Migration police for the period of validity of work permit (no more than 1 year).

Starting from 2010, there is a new type of Work visa –for Highly Qualified Specialists– which has several advantages (e.g., is valid for 3 years), but the salary of such a specialist in Russia should amount to more than two million rubles per year.

**Private Visa** is appropriate for those foreigners who have relatives or friends in Russia. An Invitation for Private visa is issued (on a stamped form) by the local department of the Migration police upon the request of an individual (Russian citizen or a foreigner-holder of a Russian permanent residence permit). The Private Visa Invitation processing time can take up to 3 months.

For a member of the family-if your close relatives (spouse, children under 18, disabled children aged 18 years and dependents) are traveling with you, they may apply for the Family Member Visa issued together with your visa on the basis of your Visa Invitation.

**Transit Visa** is not required if you remain in the transit zone of the airport in order to catch an onward or connecting flight within 24 hours of arrival or more in case of forced stop.

Transit visas can be single- and double-entry.

Transit visas are normally valid for maximum of 3 days if travelling by air and 10 days if travelling by car.

Visa Invitation is not required. The Russian Consulate issues a Transit visa upon presentation of your travel documents and visa to the country of destination (if necessary).



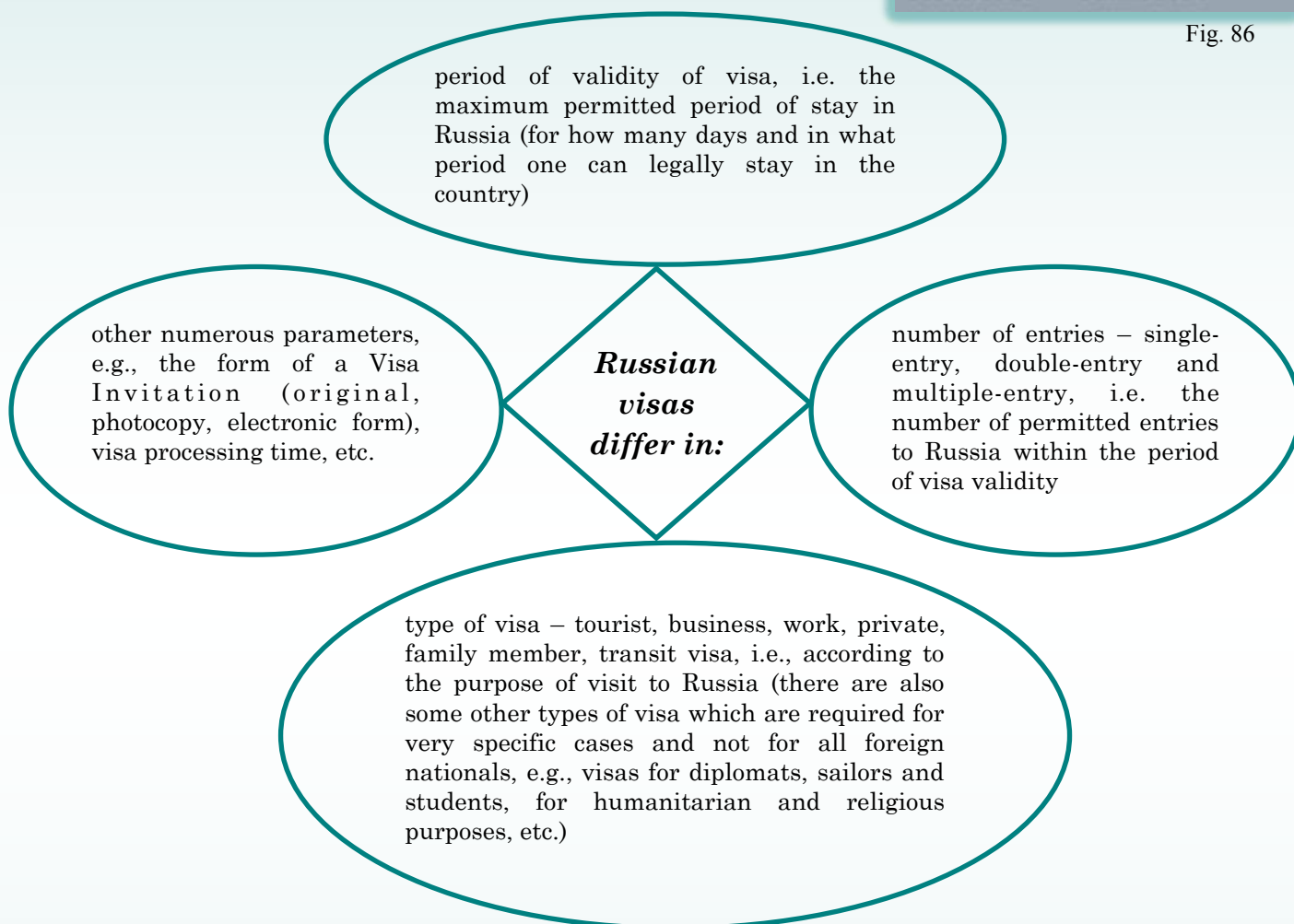
# Passport and Visa: Connections and Distinctions

## Ex. 111 Answer the questions.

- 1) What is validity of tourist visa?
- 2) Is tourist visa appropriate for short business trips?
- 3) What invitations can be used for business visa?
- 4) How many types of work visas are there?
- 5) Who can use Private visa?
- 6) Does validity of transport visa depend of type of transport?
- 7) In what cases transit visa is not required?



Fig. 86



The field of Russian visas is rather difficult and extensive, that's why it is recommended to get a consultation from the experienced visa specialist to choose the best variant of Russian visa according to the purpose of trip, visa urgency, citizenship and other conditions.

## Ex. 113 Answer the questions.

- 1) What factors influence on visa type choice?
- 2) What types of Russian visas do you know?
- 3) Are there any visas for special cases?

## Ex. 114 What type of visa a person need to:

- spend a holiday in Spain?
- visit a distant relative in Portugal?
- participate in trade negotiations in Sweden?
- transfer to a transit flight?
- enter a country to get a job?



## Ex. 115

### Interesting Information!

Museum of passport was established in Directorate of Migration in Nizhni Novgorod. More information you can find on:



# Passport and Visa: Connections and Distinctions

**Lead-in** Do you believe that:

- until the middle of 20th century, cats that sailed on ships to catch mice had passports signed with a paw (лапа) print? This cat had the position of «expert mouser».
- but to get a passport a cat should make an official photo like a human being?

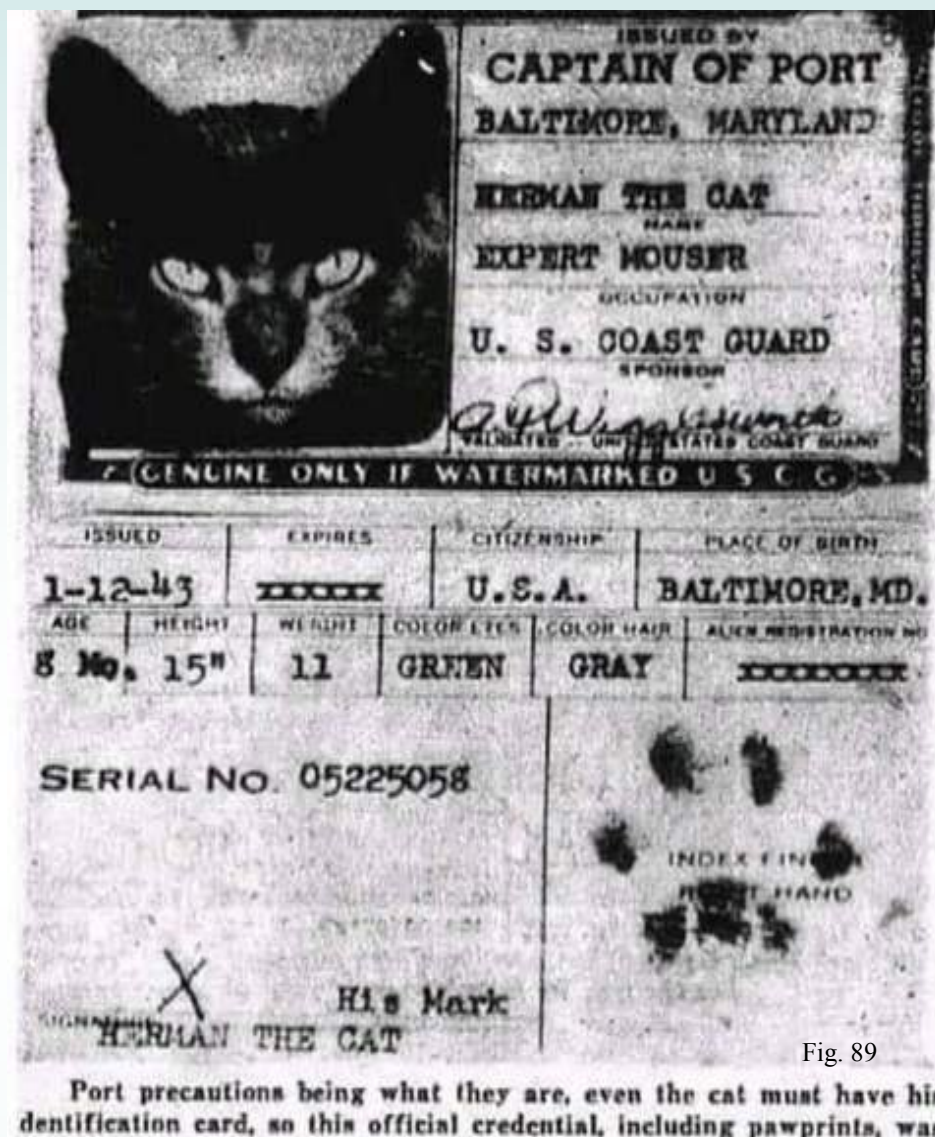


Fig. 89



Ex. 116 Just for fun.



Fig. 90



Fig. 91



Fig. 92



# Passport and Visa: Connections and Distinctions

*Ex. 117 Match words and phrases to compose correct sentences.*

	visa	prohibits any activity except tourism.
Tourist		does not give the right to employment and income in the country, you are going to visit.
Private		requires an invitation and, if necessary, sufficient justification and confirmation of family ties between the inviting party and the invitee.
Work		is a job permit for the duration of the employment contract or agreement.
Transit		is issued either to legal entities, or official representatives of firms or companies.
Business		is required if you remain in the transit zone of the airport in order to catch a connecting flight more than 24 hours of arrival
		is appropriate for the purpose of negotiation or conclusion of contracts, search for new partners.

*Ex. 118 What visa types can be denoted by these visuals? Share your ideas, associations.*



Fig. 91



Fig. 92



Fig. 93



Fig. 94



Fig. 95




Fig. 96



*Ex. 119 Sum up the information you've learnt in the KWL table.*

What I know about passport	What information I would like to know	What new information about passport I've learnt





## **Module 3**

# **Overview of the Structure & Development of the USA Immigration Bodies**

**U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins**

**U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS)**

**Customs and Border Protection (CBP)**

**Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)**

**Revision**

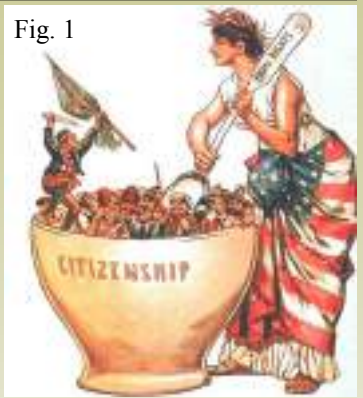
# U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins

## Lead-in

### Interesting facts about US immigration:

- immigrants are more inclined to complete advanced education as U.S. natives;
- there are 41 million foreign-born individuals living in the United States;
- 460 languages are spoken in the United States;
- nearly a quarter of all American physicians and science and engineering workers are foreign born, as are 47 percent of all PhD-level scientists;
- sixty-five percent of new undocumented immigrants come to the U.S. on a legal visa and overstay it– they don't cross the border illegally;
- states with larger shares of undocumented immigrants have lower crime rates than states with fewer immigrants.

Fig. 1



Ex. 1 Comment this picture.

### Ex. 2 Vocabulary expansion.

(to) **give rise** - положить начало

(to) **authorize** - разрешать, уполномочивать

**Customs Enforcement Service** - таможенная служба

**customs fee** - таможенный сбор, плата

**Customs house** - таможня

**Customs official** - таможенник

(to) **import** - ввозить

**import tax** - налог на импорт

(to) **stamp** - ставить печать, штамп, наклеить марку

(to) **release** - разрешать, снимать запрет

(to) **impose** - налагать, вводить

(to) **ban** - запрещать

**cutter** - катер

(to) **bear cargo** /beər/ /'kɑ:gəʊ/ - нести груз

**ashore** /ə'ʃɔ:r/ - берег

(to) **accept** - принимать, допускать

(to) **reject** - отклонять, отказывать

(to) **frame** - вырабатывать, создавать

(to) **encourage** /ɪn'kʌr.ɪdʒ/ - поддерживать, поощрять

(to) **hire** /haɪər/ - нанимать, принимать на работу

(to) **expand** /ɪk'spænd/ - расширять, увеличивать

**naturalization** - получение гражданства

### Ex. 3 Read and translate into Russian the following words and their derivatives.

- 1) (to) declare – declarable – declarant-declaration – declarative
- 2) (to) **impose** – imposition
- 3) custom(s) – customable – customary – customer
- 4) (to) **tax** – taxable – taxation – tax-collector – tax-evasion – tax-free
- 5) traffic – trafficker – traffic-light
- 6) to transfer – transferable – transferee – transferor-transference
- 7) (to) **expand** – expanse – expansible – expansion – expansive
- 8) (to) inspect – inspection – inspector – inspectorate – inspectorial
- 9) (to) establish – established – establishment

### Ex. 5 Match the English and Russian equivalents.

- |                      |                                 |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1) embargo           | a) облагаемый налогом           |
| 2) transferor        | b) получатель                   |
| 3) <b>frame</b>      | c) чиновник                     |
| 4) <b>fee</b>        | d) запрет                       |
| 5) trafficker        | e) поддерживать                 |
| 6) taxable           | f) налог                        |
| 7) taxation          | g) создавать                    |
| 8) <b>tax</b>        | h) перевозчик                   |
| 9) <b>hire</b>       | i) продавец нелегального товара |
| 10) official         | j) обложение налогом            |
| 11) <b>encourage</b> | k) нанимать                     |
| 12) transferee       | l) сбор                         |

### Ex. 4

#### Pronunciation

**authorize** /'ɔ:θə.r.aɪz/

**declare** /dɪ'kleər/

**declarant** /dɪ'kleərənt/

**transferee** /trænsfə'ri:/

**transferor** /træns'fɜ:rər/

**transference** /træns'fɜ:.rəns/

**expanse** /ɪk'spæns/

**expansion** /ɪk'spæn.jən/



### Ex. 6 Fill in the KWL table of ex. 92

What do you know about the USA immigration and immigration service? (Fill in column 1 and 2)

# U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins

Ex. 7 a) Match the synonyms.

1) (to) <b>stamp</b>	a) (to) bring in
2) (to) <b>ban</b>	b) (to) refuse
3) (to) <b>release</b>	c) (to) admit
4) (to) <b>reject</b>	d) (to) formulate
5) (to) <b>import</b>	e) (to) print
6) (to) <b>encourage</b>	f) (to) disclose
7) (to) <b>frame</b>	g) (to) stimulate
8) (to) <b>accept</b>	h) (to) forbid

b) Match the antonyms.

1) to prohibit	a) to export
2) to <b>import</b>	b) to admit
3) to <b>accept</b>	c) to arrest
4) to <b>reject</b>	d) to allow
5) to <b>release</b>	e) to decline

Ex. 8 Match the words to compose phrases.

(to) <b>import</b>	illegal work force
(to) <b>tax</b>	foodstuffs
(to) <b>impose</b>	goods
taxable	additional work force
(to) <b>hire</b>	valuables
customable	drugs
(to) transfer	<b>cargo</b>
(to) declare	firearms
(to) prohibit	local residents

Fig. 2



Fig. 3

Ex. 9 What immigration connected problem do these figures reflect?

Fig. 4



Ex.10 Read and translate into Russian the following word combinations.

(to) have something to declare; a document of declarative character; (to) fill in a declaration; importable goods; a company-importer; importation of aliens for immoral purpose; (to) **impose** by internal taxes; customs; (to) investigate a customary case; regular customer; a mandatory health inspection; an accurate inspector; customs inspectorate; inspectorate district; an inspectorial revision; (to) tax imported goods; a heavy tax on property; obligatory taxation; (to) be a tax-collector by occupation; punishable tax-evasion; tax-free perfume; traffic officer; traffic controller; traffic of vehicles; traffic of shipment; drug trafficker; a broken traffic-light; transferable parts of computer; a process of transference.



# U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins

Ex.11 Read the text.

## Historic Origins of U.S. Immigration and Customs Service

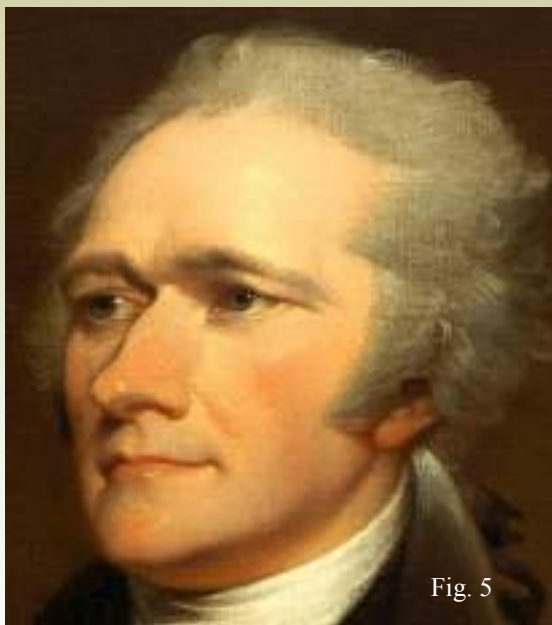


Fig. 5

The U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement Service is relatively young (about 200 years). Alexander Hamilton, one of American founder-fathers, the nation's first Secretary of the Treasury<sup>1</sup>, gave rise to legislation authorizing the collection of import taxes and customs fees.

In 1789 Congress established the U.S. Customs Service and in 1891 created the Office of the Superintendent of Immigration<sup>2</sup> under the Treasury Department. Customs houses were used as administrative headquarters at ports of entry around the country. Customs officials inspected, taxed, stamped and released imported goods. The agency also stopped banned items from entering the country. Officials used ships called cutters to stop ships bearing cargo at sea and to prevent smugglers from bringing items ashore. The list of forbidden items changed over time but included undeclared liquor, tobacco, firearms, drugs, stolen property and certain foods. The 1976 Arms Export Control Act<sup>3</sup> gave Customs the additional authority to investigate and prevent International weapons trafficking.

Immigration played the essential role in a period of rapid growth and expansion of the USA, that's why the Immigration Act of 1891 framed immigration as a process of federal significance. Immigration inspectors at various ports of entry inspected passenger declarations, performed health inspections and accepted or rejected prospective immigrants.

In 1906, Congress passed the Basic Naturalization Act<sup>4</sup>, which framed the rules for naturalization within the United States. The law established standard naturalization forms and encouraged state and local courts to transfer their naturalization jurisdiction to federal courts.

In 1933, Congress established the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS)<sup>5</sup>. In 1986 the Immigration Reform and Control Act<sup>6</sup> expanded INS' responsibilities by allowing it to investigate certain gang, fraud and human smuggling activities, and enforce sanctions against employers who hired illegal aliens. Additionally, the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996<sup>7</sup> allowed the hiring of additional INS special agents for interior enforcement and supported certain criminal punishments, including those for alien smuggling.

After terrorist attacks in September 11, 2001, the Homeland Security Act<sup>8</sup> in March 2003, initiated the largest government reorganization starting with the creation of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS)<sup>9</sup>. The department was formed by combining 22 different federal organizations into a unified force. But the dominating agencies within the DHS are: Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS)<sup>10</sup>, Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)<sup>11</sup>, and Customs and Border Protection (CBP)<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Secretary of the Treasury – министр финансов

<sup>2</sup> Office of the Superintendent of Immigration – Управление суперинтенданта иммиграционной службы

<sup>3</sup> the 1976 Arms Export Control Act – Закон о контроле за экспортом вооружений, уполномочивал президента контролировать импорт и экспорт оборонных изделий и услуг

<sup>4</sup> Basic Naturalization Act – Закон об основах натурализации

<sup>5</sup> Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) – Служба иммиграции и натурализации

<sup>6</sup> the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 – Закон 1986г. об иммиграционной реформе и контроле

<sup>7</sup> the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 – Закон о реформе нелегальной иммиграции и ответственности иммигрантов

<sup>8</sup> the Homeland Security Act – Закон о внутренней безопасности

<sup>9</sup> Department of Homeland Security (DHS) – Министерство (управление) внутренней безопасности

<sup>10</sup> Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) – Служба гражданства и иммиграции США

<sup>11</sup> Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) – Иммиграционная служба и таможня

<sup>12</sup> Customs and Border Protection (CBP) – Таможенная и пограничная охрана

# U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins

**Ex. 12 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text.**

Применять санкции; нанимать на работу нелегальных иностранцев; Министерство финансов; ввоз в страну; правила получения гражданства; украденная собственность; определенные продукты; дополнительные агенты; список запрещенных товаров; незадекларированный алкоголь; контрабандный ввоз иностранцев; уголовная ответственность; контрабандная деятельность; стандартный порядок получения гражданства; дополнительные полномочия.

**Ex. 13 Read the text and match the words in italics (9) in the text to the definitions below.**

- a) (to) impress a pattern or mark, especially an official one on a surface, object, document using an engraved or inked block or other instrument;
- b) (to) allow something to move, act, or flow freely;
- c) goods or services brought into a country from abroad for a sale;
- d) prohibited officially or legally;
- e) a light, fast, coastal patrol boat;
- f) a document giving comprehensive details of a ship and its cargo and other contents, passengers, crew for the use of customs officers;
- g) (to) give consent to receive;
- h) (to) create or formulate a concept, plan, a system;
- i) (to) give support, confidence or hope to someone.

**Ex. 14 Put in the missing words/ phrases into the sentences from the text.**

- 1) Immigration ..... at various ports of entry inspected passenger ....., performed ..... inspections and ..... or rejected prospective immigrants.
- 2) Alexander Hamilton gave rise to legislation authorizing the collection of ..... taxes and customs .....
- 3) Customs ..... inspected, taxed, ..... and released imported goods.
- 4) The agency stopped ..... items from entering the country.
- 5) The law established standard ..... forms.
- 6) The list of ..... items changed over time.

**Ex. 16 Answer the questions.**

- 1) Who was the founder of U.S. Immigration and Customs Service?
- 2) What were the customs functions in 19<sup>th</sup> century?
- 3) Did the list of forbidden items change over time?
- 4) What additional authority was given to the Customs according to the Act of 1976?
- 5) Why did immigration get a federal significance at the end of 19<sup>th</sup> century? Give your reasons.
- 6) Why was the Basic Naturalization Act of 1906 so important for immigrational process in the USA?
- 7) What were the reasons of hiring additional INS special agents since 1996?
- 8) What were the reasons of the largest government reorganization in 2003?
- 9) What department was created as the result of government reorganization in 2003?
- 10) What dominating agencies can you name in the structure of DHS?

**Ex. 17 Put these items in a logical way to structure your talk about the historic origins of the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.**

- 1) Customs got the additional authority to investigate and prevent international weapons trafficking.
- 2) The adoption of the first legislation authorizing the collection of import taxes and customs fees.
- 3) Establishment of the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS).
- 4) The dominating agencies within the DHS.
- 5) Formulation of rules for naturalization.
- 6) Establishment of the U.S. Customs Service.
- 7) The largest government reorganization.
- 8) Immigration got a federal significance.
- 9) Creation of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS).
- 10) Establishment of the Office of the Superintendent of Immigration.

**Ex. 15 Explain the dates and numbers used in the text:**

1996; 1891; 1<sup>st</sup>; 2001; 1906; 1986; 2003; 1789; 200; 1976; 22; 1933; 11

**Ex. 18 Creative task.**  
Create a visual sequence on the proposed notions in any genre, including modern art.

# U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins

**Lead-in** What notions can be denoted by these visuals? Share your ideas, associations.



Fig. 6



Fig. 7



Fig. 8



Fig. 10



Fig. 11

**Ex. 19** Put these words and phrases into four groups:

official; smuggler; customs; taxation; establish; headquarter; alien; liquor; port; tobacco; inspector; Congress; firearms; employer; declarant; drugs; veto; expansion; property; INS; court; gang; reject; smuggler; work force

**persons:** .....

**actions:** .....

**goods:** .....

**organizations:** : .....

**Ex. 20** Revise the text of ex. 11. Match the two parts to compose a sentence.

- 1) One of the agencies in the new Department of Homeland Security was .....
- 2) The Immigration and Nationality Act (INA), enacted in 1952, was amended many times over the years and .....
- 3) United States Customs and Border Protection (CBP) is the largest federal law enforcement agency of the United States Department of Homeland Security .....
- 4) Nearly 1,050 Air and Marine Interdiction Agents prevent .....
- 5) Naturalization is the legal act or process by which a non-citizen of a country may acquire .....
- 6) The rules of naturalization vary from country to country but typically .....

- a) ..... and is the country's primary border control organization.
- b) ..... people, weapons, narcotics from illegal entry by air and water.
- c) ..... citizenship or nationality of that country.
- d) ..... include a promise to obey and uphold that country's laws.
- e) ..... contains many of the most important provisions of immigration law.
- f) ..... U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, or ICE.

**Ex. 22** Find the English equivalents to the following Russian word combinations in ex.11.

Применять санкции; нанимать на работу нелегальных иностранцев; Министерство финансов; ввоз в страну; правила получения гражданства; украденная собственность; определенные продукты; дополнительные агенты; список запрещенных товаров; незадекларированный алкоголь; контрабандный ввоз иностранцев; уголовная ответственность; контрабандная деятельность; стандартный порядок получения гражданства; дополнительные полномочия.



**Ex.21** A

**combination of politics, culture, religion, and, at times, health concerns has led to the ban of certain items in countries around the world. Find in the Internet information why these goods are banned:**

baby walkers - in Canada;  
mannequins - in Iran;  
blue jeans - in North Korea;  
gum - in Singapore;  
masquerade masks - in Saudi Arabia;  
Japanese shaving brushes - in Saint Lucia.

**Do you know any other unusual prohibitions?**

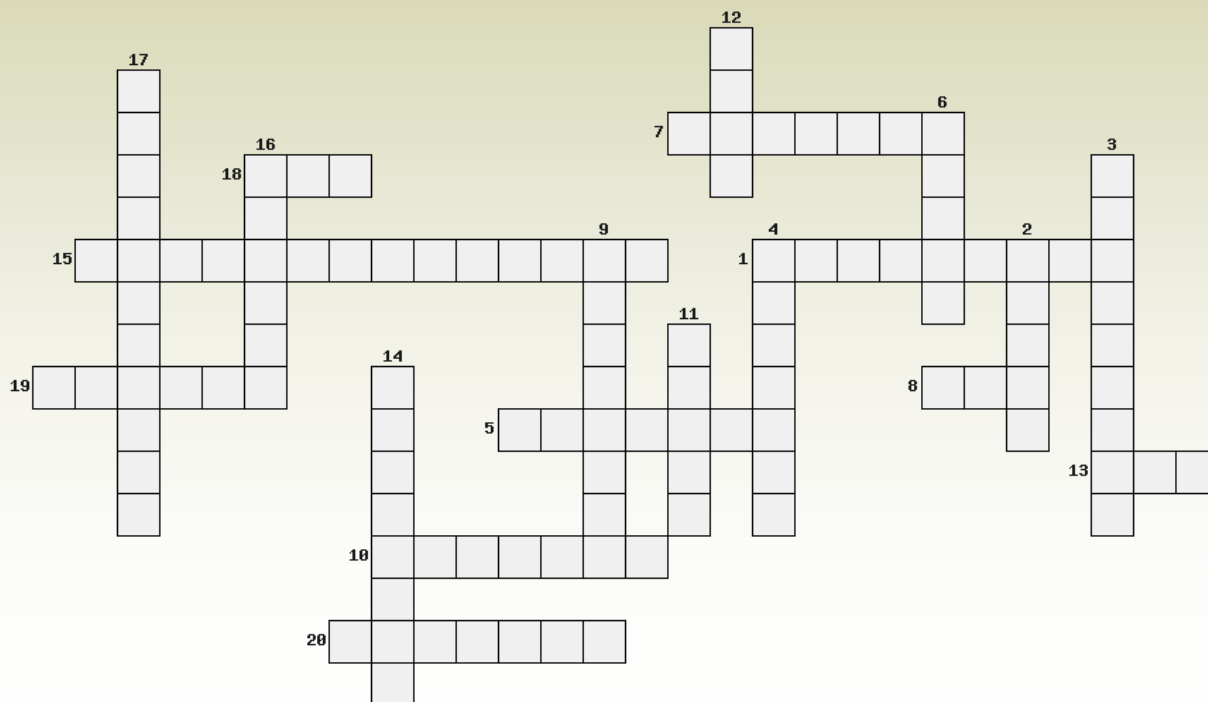


# U.S. Immigration and Customs Service – Historic Origins

**Ex. 23 Read and translate into English the following word combinations.**

багаж, подлежащий декларированию; необычный заявитель; заполнить декларацию; импортировать необходимые компоненты; ввоз вакцины из-за рубежа; таможня; осматривать транспортное средство; незаконное обложение налогом; товары, подлежащие таможенному налогообложению; услуги, облагаемые налогом; передать пакет получателю; перевозить товары; местный перевозчик; компания перевозчик.

**Ex. 24 Do the crossword.**



1) a person entering another state for permanent or	11) an official mark one on a surface, object, document
2) a foreigner	12) (to) admit for work
3) power	13) customs fee
4) (to) examine	14) move from one place to another
5) (to) announce about taxable goods	15) the process of getting rights of natives or citizens
6) goods	16) a line separating countries
7) the action of trading in something illegal	17) petition
8) a payment	18) official prohibition
9) an officer, a clerk	19) a light, fast, coastal patrol boat
10) (to) contraband	20) (to) allow something to move, act, or flow freely

**Ex. 25 Translate the sentences.**

- Иммиграционные инспекторы проверяют декларации прибывающих в США пассажиров.
- Таможенники облагают налогом импортируемые товары.
- Закон 1906г. «Об основах натурализации» сформулировал основные правила получения гражданства США.
- В обязанности таможенных служащих входит борьба с контрабандными грузами, в том числе и нелегальным провозом иностранцев на территорию США.
- С 1986г. Службе иммиграции и натурализации США разрешено вводить санкции против работодателей, берущих на работу работников-нелегалов.
- Контрабанда людьми- одна из актуальных проблем Службы иммиграции и натурализации США.
- В условиях эпидемии иммиграционные инспекторы должны контролировать состояние здоровья людей, приезжающих в страну.

# U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS)

## "Melting Pot" Theory



Fig. 12

According to the Melting Pot Theory peoples from various cultures come to America and contribute aspects of their culture to create a new, unique American culture. The result is that contributions from many cultures are indistinguishable from one another and are effectively "melted" together. This type of society are typical for the first stage of settling.

## Salad Bowl Theory



Fig. 13

According to the Salad Bowl Theory there are times when newly arrived immigrants do not lose the unique aspects of their cultures like in the melting pot model, instead they retain them. The unique characteristics of each culture are still identifiable within the larger American society, much like the ingredients in a salad are still identifiable, yet contribute to the overall make up of the salad bowl. It is this theory that also accounts for the retention of the "something-American" hyphenation when identifying cultural identity. This theory is also referred to as pluralism.

**Lead-in** There are social theories of immigration (fig. 12-14). What theory do you like? What theory can be referred to Russia?

### Ex. 26 Vocabulary expansion.

- (to) **adjust** - регулировать, устанавливать, приводить в порядок  
 (to) **dissolve** - закрыть, распустить (официальное учреждение)  
**successor** /sək'ses.ər/ - наследник, преемник  
 (to) **integrate** - объединять  
 (to) **estimate** - подсчитывать приблизительно, оценивать  
**eligible** /'el.i.dʒə.bəl/ - подходящий  
 (to) **replace** - заменять  
**customs duties** - таможенные пошлины и сборы  
**civic** /'siv.ɪk/ - гражданский  
 (to) **process** - обрабатывать,  
 (to) **adjudicate** /ə'dʒu:.dɪ.kert/ - выносить решение  
**immigration benefits functions** - функции по обеспечению иммиграционных льгот  
 (to) **issue** /'ɪʃ.u:/ - выдавать, выпускать, издавать (= to output)  
**backlog** - задолженность, отставание, невыполненные заказы  
 (to) **admit** - допускать, принимать  
**admissible** - допустимый, приемлемый, имеющий право быть принятым  
 (to) **repeal** - отменить, отклонить, отказать  
 (to) **seek** - искать, добиваться, обращаться, просить  
 (to) **eliminate** /i'lim.i.neɪt/ - ликвидировать, устранять, исключать  
**authorization** /ˌɔ:.θər.aɪ'zeɪ.ʃən/ **document** - документ-разрешение

Fig. 15

## Pizza (Assimilation)

Assimilation is the concept that eventually immigrants or their decedents adopt enough of the American culture that while they may retain aspects or traditions of their cultural heritage, they are identifiable as uniquely "American". Most if all of these cultural traditions (language, foods, etc.) have been replaced with "Americanized" traditions. Now there is this type of society.



Fig. 14

### Ex.27 Read the group of words and odd one out.

- alien – foreigner – stranger – native
- movement – migration – flee – transfer
- native – aboriginal – inborn – immigrant
- applicant – declarer – refugee – **seeker**
- application – visa – petition – request
- send out – deport – border – remove
- transfer – **eliminate** – exclude – delete

### Ex. 28 Read and translate into Russian the following words and their derivatives.

- to apply – application – applicant – applicable  
 to **integrate** – integration – integral  
**eligible** – eligibility  
 to **estimate** – estimable – estimation – estimator  
 custom – customs – customable – customary – customer  
**civic** – civics  
 civil – civilian – civilization – civilize – civilized  
 to **admit** – admission – **admissible**

### Ex. 29

#### Pronunciation

- applicant  
 /'æp.lɪ.kənt/  
 eligibility  
 /'el.i.dʒə'bɪl.ə.ti/  
 civilian /sɪ'vil.jən/  
 civilize /sɪv.əl.aɪz/



# U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS)

**Ex. 30 Match the English and Russian equivalents.**

1. a native	a) получение гражданства
2. <b>repeal</b>	b) заявка, прошение
3. <b>authorization document</b>	c) подходящий
4. asylum	d) таможня
5. refugee	e) коренной житель
6. customs	f) отменить
7. application	g) изменение, урегулирование
8. naturalization	h) разрешение
9. <b>adjustment</b>	i) убежище
10. <b>eligible</b>	j) беженец

**Ex. 31 Match the words to compose phrases.**

to apply for	applicants
to file	naturalization
to examine	immigrants
to <b>issue</b>	green card
to apprehend	residence permit
to admit	aliens
to deport	application
to repeal	illegal immigrants
	visa

**Ex. 32 Match the words-synonyms.**

1) adjust	a) declarer
2) application	b) cancel
3) deport	c) exclude
4) applicant	d) relocation
5) integrate	e) regulate
6) alien	f) delete
7) migration	g) petition
8) repeal	h) unite
9) eliminate	i) foreigner
10) remove	j) send out

**Ex. 33 Word search puzzle. Find all possible words (18)**

F	O	R	B	I	D	E	T	A	Z
I	S	F	R	A	U	D	R	L	K
R	A	L	I	E	N	Q	A	L	S
E	C	A	C	T	B	A	N	O	A
A	C	U	S	T	O	M	S	W	N
R	E	F	T	G	K	A	F	V	C
M	P	R	A	A	I	F	E	E	T
S	T	A	M	N	P	O	R	T	I
K	A	M	P	G	C	M	U	O	O
Q	X	E	M	B	A	R	G	O	N

**Ex. 34 Study the terms and definitions.**

- a green card – known officially as a *permanent resident card*, is an identity document which shows that a person has permanent residency in the United States. Green card holders are formally known as lawful permanent residents (LPRs). Green card holders are statutorily entitled to apply for U.S. citizenship after showing the evidence that they have continuously resided in the United States for at least five years and are persons of good moral character.

- naturalization – historically means acquisition of rights of natives or citizens. Naturalization (or naturalisation) is the legal act or process by which a non-citizen of a country may acquire citizenship or nationality after meeting the requirements established by Congress in the Immigration and Nationality Act in 1952 (INA). It may be done automatically by a statute, i.e., without any effort on the part of the individual, or it may involve an application or a motion and approval by legal authorities. The rules of naturalization vary from country to country but typically include a promise to obey and uphold that country's laws, taking and subscribing to an oath of allegiance, and may specify other requirements such as a minimum legal residency and adequate knowledge of the national dominant language or culture.

- employment authorization documents (EAD) is a document issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to authorize an alien to work in the U.S. for a period of time, usually one year. It is also called a *work permit*. It takes the form of a card with the alien's name, photo, and work eligibility expiration date. With the EAD, an alien may legally work in the United States for any employer.



**Ex. 35 Group-work. Divide into two groups. Choose a term, a word or word combination from the previous lesson and try to describe it without words, only by gestures or facial expressions. Your groupmates should guess what it is.**



# U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS)

**Ex. 36 Read the text.**

## Citizenship and Immigration Services in the USA

U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services<sup>1</sup> (USCIS) is an agency of the United States Department of Homeland Security<sup>2</sup> (DHS) that administers the country's naturalization and immigration system. DHS is a **successor** to the Immigration and Naturalization Service<sup>3</sup> (INS), which was **dissolved** by the Homeland Security Act of 2002 and **replaced** by three agencies within the DHS: USCIS, Immigration and Customs Enforcement<sup>4</sup> (ICE), and *Customs and Border Protection*<sup>5</sup> (CBP).

USCIS focuses on two key points on the immigrant's journey towards **civic** integration: when they first become permanent residents (*green card holders*) and when they are ready to begin the formal *naturalization* process. In 2019, there were an estimated 13.9 million green card holders of whom 9.1 million were **eligible** to become United States citizens.

USCIS also **processes** immigrant visa petitions, asylum *applications*, applications for **adjustment** of status, and refugee applications. It also takes decisions performed at the service centers, and manages all other **immigration benefits functions** (i.e., not immigration enforcement) performed by the former INS. Additionally, the agency is officially tasked with safeguarding national security, *eliminating* immigration case **backlogs**, and *improving* efficiency. It provides customer service through different channels, including the USCIS Contact Center with information in English and Spanish, Application Support Centers (ASCs), the Internet and other channels. Other responsibilities of the USCIS include:

- administration of immigration services and benefits;
- issuing *employment authorization documents* (EAD);
- **adjudicating** petitions for non-immigrant temporary workers.

The *enforcement* of immigration laws remains under Customs and Border Protection (CBP) and Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE).

<sup>1</sup> U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) – Служба гражданства и иммиграции США

<sup>2</sup> United States Department of Homeland Security (DHS) – Министерство внутренней безопасности

<sup>3</sup> the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS) – Служба иммиграции и натурализации (до 2002г.)

<sup>4</sup> Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) – Иммиграционная служба и таможня

<sup>5</sup> Customs and Border Protection (CBP) – Таможенная и пограничная охрана

**Ex. 37 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian word combinations in the text.**

Обрабатывать заявление на визу; обеспечивать иммиграционные льготы; управлять процессом получения гражданства; обрабатывать прошение на политическое убежище; ликвидировать задолженности по обработке заявок иммигрантов; повышение эффективности; управлять иммиграционной системой; заменен тремя агентствами; обладатель зеленой карты; охрана национальной безопасности; выдавать разрешительные документы; временные рабочие; осуществление миграционных законов.

**Ex. 38 Read the text and match the words in italics in the text to the definitions below.**

1. persons statutorily entitled to apply for U.S. citizenship after showing by a preponderance of the evidence that they have continuously resided in the United States for at least five years and are persons of good moral character;
2. a work permit, official paper issued by U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services that provides temporarily employment authorization for non-citizens of the USA;
3. closed down or dismissed;
4. the act of forcing to observe the law, rules;
5. process by which a non-citizen of a country may acquire citizenship or nationality after meeting the requirements established by Congress;
6. complete removing or excluding something;
7. making or becoming better;
8. official body responsible for collecting taxes on goods coming into a country and preventing illegal goods from being brought in;
9. a formal request to an authority for something.

**Ex. 39 Find the Russian equivalents of the English proverbs or explain the meaning.**

- 1) Little wit in the head makes much work for the feet.
- 2) All the wisdom you gain you will pay for in pain.

**Compose a short story covering one of these proverbs.**

# U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS)

**Ex. 40 Put in the missing words/ phrases into the sentences from the text.**

1. USCIS immigrant ..... visa ....., asylum applications, ..... for adjustment of status, and refugee .....
2. The agency is officially tasked with safeguarding national security, ..... immigration case .....
3. INS was replaced by three agencies within the DHS: USCIS, ..... (ICE), and ..... (CBP).
4. One of the responsibilities of the USCIS include issuing ..... (EAD).
5. The ..... of immigration laws remains under Customs and Border Protection (CBP) and Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE).
6. The Immigration and Naturalization Service was ..... by the Homeland Security Act of 2002.

**Ex. 41 Decode (explain) the following abbreviations:**

EAD; ICE; CBP; LPR; INA; IDP ; USCIS; DHS; ASC; INS.

**Ex. 42 Answer the questions.**

1. What is the name of the US agency that administers the country's naturalization and immigration system?
2. What service is the Department of Homeland Security a successor to?
3. What are three agencies within the DHS?
4. What are the key points of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services?
5. What is "a green card"?
6. What does the process of "naturalization" mean?
7. What kinds of documents does the USCIS also process?
8. What bodies perform enforcement of immigration laws?

**Ex. 43 Do the crossword**

1. (to) unite;
2. (to) output;
3. process by which a non-citizen of a country may acquire citizenship;
4. a person who has been forced to leave his country in order to escape war, persecution or natural disaster;
5. (to) regulate;
6. an inborn;
7. (to) accept;
8. an official organ that collect duties on imported goods;
9. a petition;
10. a law;
- 11.(to) evaluate;
12. (to) send out;
13. place of living;
14. a line separating two countries;
15. a series of actions;
16. the protection granted by a nation to someone who has left his native country as a political refugee;
17. civil, not military;
18. a foreigner;
19. (to) cancel;
20. (to) exclude.



**Ex. 44 Create a story using as many pictures as possible.**



# Customs and Border Protection (CBP)

*Mind-mapping. What are your associations with the term « Border Control»?*



*Ex. 46 Watch the video «Celebrating our History, Building our Future».*

*Ex. 47 Agree or disagree.*

- 1) The first Customs were created by the first United Nations Congress.
- 2) The US Border Patrol was established to enforce the Immigration Act of 2021.
- 3) Beginning in 1925, Customs, Coast Guard and the Border Patrol collaborate to enforce Prohibition Laws.
- 4) The Cold War brought a renewed focus on protecting the USA from illegal arm trafficking and money laundering.
- 5) Agriculture can't be damaged by plant **pests** and animal **diseases**.

*Ex. 48 Choose the correct word.*

1. Customs collectors helped save young nation from *bankruptcy*/*backlog*.
2. During World War II Customs searched ships, *combatted*/*facilitated* smuggling, *recovered*/*hid* stolen property.
3. The Customs Aviation Program and Customs Marine Program were *united*/*dissolved* in 1999.
4. CBP became a component of *DHS*/*Congress* in 2003.
5. CBP *protects*/*damages* the USA agriculture keeping dangerous plant **pests** and animal **diseases** from entering the USA.

*Ex. 49 Read the text.*



Fig. 20

## «Customs and Border Protection (CBP)»

Customs and Border Protection (CBP), a component of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), is the country's primary border control organization. It is charged with regulating and facilitating international trade, collecting import duties, and enforcing U.S. regulations, including trade, customs, and immigration. CBP is one of the largest law enforcement agencies in the United States. CBP enforces federal customs and immigration laws at or near the international border and at U.S. ports of entry (to compare: ICE enforces customs and immigration laws at the border as well as in the interior of the United States). CBP takes a comprehensive **approach** to border management and control, combining customs, immigration, border security, and agricultural protection into one coordinated and

supportive activity.

Within CBP, the Office of Field Operations (OFO) conducts inspections and enforces immigration and customs laws at ports of entry. A separate CBP component, the U.S. Border Patrol, is responsible for the apprehension of non-U.S. nationals ("aliens") and the **interdiction** of illegally imported goods entering the United States between ports of entry.

CBP's border security mission is led not only at ports of entry, but from the air and sea by agents from Air and Marine Operations. Also at ports of entry, agriculture specialists are **deployed** to protect U.S. agriculture from the introduction of **pests** or **disease** from overseas sources. The products CBP prevent from entering the United States are those that would injure community health, public safety, children, or domestic plant and animal life, or those that would defeat national interests. Sometimes the products that cause injury, or have the potential to do so, may seem fairly **innocent**.

CBP priorities are:

- **counter terrorism** – anticipate, detect and disrupt the threat of terrorists, their weapons and actions to protect the people and economy;
- **combat transnational crime** – detect, **deter** and disrupt transnational organized crime that threatens U.S. national and economic security interests at and beyond the border;
- **secure the border** – protect the country through the air, land and maritime environments against illegal entry, illicit activity or other threats;
- **facilitate lawful trade and protect revenue** – enable **fair**, **competitive** trade and enforce U.S. laws to ensure safety, prosperity and economic security;
- **facilitate lawful travel**.



*Ex. 45 Vocabulary expansion.*

**pest** - вредитель  
**disease** - болезнь  
**approach** /ə'prəʊtʃ/ - подход, метод  
**interdiction** - перехват, запрет  
**(to) deploy** - применять  
**innocent** /'m.ə.sənt/ - невиновный  
**anticipate** - прогнозировать,  
**(to) deter** /dɪ'tɜːr/ - препятствовать  
**revenue** /'rev.ən.juː/ - доход  
**fair** /feər/ - честный  
**competitive** - конкурентно – способный



# Customs and Border Protection (CBP)

**Ex. 50** Some sentences have a mistake. Correct if necessary.

- 1) Customs and Border Protection, a component of the Department of Foreign Affairs, is the country's primary immigration control organization.
- 2) The Office of Field Operations conducts inspections and enforces immigration and customs laws at ports of entry.
- 3) The U.S. Border Patrol administers the country's naturalization and immigration system.
- 4) The Office of Field Operations is responsible for the apprehension of non-U.S. nationals ("aliens").
- 5) CBP coordinates customs, immigration, border security, and agricultural protection.
- 6) One of CBP priorities is to facilitate lawful international travel.

**Ex. 51** Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.

**Ex. 52** Make sentences with these words and phrases.

pest; anticipate; (to) enforce customs and immigration laws; (to) prevent from entering the country; (to) detect and disrupt the threat; (to) protect through the air; lawful trade; illicit activity.

**Ex. 53** Answer the questions:

- 1) What is CBP?
- 2) What are its responsibilities?
- 3) Where does CBP perform its duties?
- 4) What are the functions of the Office of Field Operations ?
- 5) What are the functions of the U.S. Border Patrol?
- 6) What products are prevented from entering the United States?
- 7) What are CBP priorities?

**Ex. 54** Translate the sentences.

- 1) CBP works with local partners to respond to smuggling attempts through the coastal borders.
- 2) If you see something suspicious, call CBP.
- 3) U.S. Customs and Border Protection is the unified border agency charged with the management, control and protection of nation's borders at and between official ports of entry.
- 4) Border Patrol works between the ports of entry, Office of Field Operations works AT the ports of entry.
- 5) Anyone arriving in the USA, by whatever means of transport, is supposed to pass through the border control.

**Ex. 55** Add CBP functions that you didn't mention at the mind-mapping.

**Ex. 56** Match the responsibilities of Customs and Border officers to the pictures a) b) c) d) e) f).



Fig. 21 This animal migrates around the world using Earth's magnetic field. What's its name?



Fig. 22



Fig. 23



Fig. 24



Fig. 25

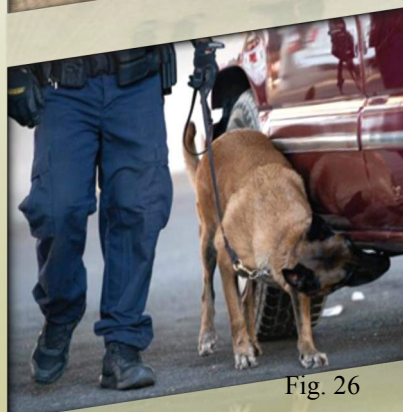


Fig. 26



Fig. 27

# Customs and Border Protection (CBP)

**Lead-in** What notions can be denoted by these visuals? Share your ideas, associations.



Fig. 28



Fig. 29



Fig. 30



Fig. 31



Fig. 32



Fig. 33

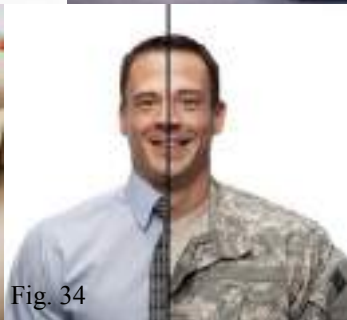


Fig. 34



Fig. 35



**Ex. 58** Watch the video «CBP Air and Marine Operations - Extended Border Operations».



**Ex. 57** Study before watching:

**booty** - добыча, трофей  
**uncut** - необработанный  
**cocaine** /kəʊ'keɪn/  
**heroin** /'her.əʊ.n/  
**marijuana** /'mær.ə'waɪ.nə/  
**conveyance** /kən'veɪ.əns/ - транспортное средство  
**(to) intercept** - перехватить  
**(to) disperse** - расходиться  
**(to) target** /'tɑ:ɡɪt/ - объект, цель  
**agriculture** - сельское хозяйство  
**contamination** /kən,tæmɪ'neɪʃən/- загрязнение  
**actionable** /'æk.ʃən.ə.bəl/ - действенный

**Ex. 59** Agree or disagree.

- 1) Smugglers of illegal narcotics and immigrants attempt to transit their illicit cargo from Central and South Africa north to the United States.
- 2) Endless ocean is the convenient place where the pirates of the 21<sup>st</sup> century make their first moves to unload their **booty** of **uncut** cocaine and heroin, marijuana, or illegal migrants to the next stop along the line of the international criminal chain.
- 3) The P-3 aircraft is flown by very inexperienced CBP pilots.
- 4) Most of the **conveyances** CBP follow nowadays are going to be surface conveyances.
- 5) They try to **intercept** these loads while they're still large, before they're **dispersed**.
- 6) They monitor any suspicious targets that they find in the air and on the ocean.

**Ex. 60** Choose the correct word.

- 1) The P-3 aircraft is flown by very experienced CBP *pilots/sailors*.
- 2) The P-3 Orion Aircraft, is CBP's *eyes/ears* over the ocean.
- 3) Pilots guide the aircraft over the ocean to a designated target search area commonly referred to as "the *box/circle*"
- 4) A massive array of sensory equipment is the *technological heart/weak point* of the P-3 mission.
- 5) The other radar system is a *surface/inside* search radar, that looks for the vessels and vessel traffic.
- 6) This airplane and sister ship have the *ability/disability* to patrol thousands and thousands of miles of open ocean on any given flight.

**Ex. 61** Answer the questions.

- 1) How does CBP protect sea borders?
- 2) What international crimes they try to interdict?
- 3) Why is the P3 Orion Aircraft called «CBP's eyes over the ocean»?
- 4) How is designated target search area called?
- 5) What equipment helps to monitor any suspicious targets that they find in the air and on the ocean?

**Ex. 62** Do you agree with these words? Share your opinions.

Anyone who has the misfortune to immigrate once - only once! - will always remain a refugee all his life, and a stranger everywhere, even in his country of origin. It is our curse (проклятие) to us, immigrants.



# Customs and Border Protection (CBP)

**Ex. 63 Read the text.**

## New threat to global food security

Unfortunately, the present world includes a new and dangerous threat. This threat is agro-terrorism. Agro-terrorism is terrorism targeting some component of agriculture or the food supply. Examples include the intentional introduction of a plant or animal pest or disease or contamination of food materials with a toxic substance. Agricultural inspections have traditionally focused on unintentional introduction of pests or diseases – those unnoticed in someone's luggage or hitchhiking on the walls of a container.

Millions of pounds of fresh fruits, vegetables, cut flowers, herbs, and other items enter the United States via commercial shipments from other countries every year. Although these items appear to be harmless, there could be hidden risks in that baggage and in those truckloads, trainloads and containers of fresh items that could seriously threaten agriculture, natural resources and economy.

The CBP agriculture specialist at U.S. ports of entry and international mail facilities target, detect, intercept, and thereby prevent the entry of these potential threats before they have a chance to do any harm.

Each year CBP agriculture specialists intercept thousands of “actionable pests” – those identified through scientific risk assessment and study as being dangerous to the health and safety of agricultural resources.

- They check containers and trucks for smuggled agricultural products or packaging materials that might contain invasive species that could harm agriculture and environment.
- They examine wooden pallets that could hide the larvae of wood-boring insects poised to attack native trees.
- They make sure that imported fruits and vegetables are pest-free.

The CBP agriculture specialists work with specialized x-ray machines that detect organic materials. They deploy agricultural canines specifically trained to sniff out meat and plant materials in international airport passenger areas.

With the ever-increasing amount of trade, cross-border distribution of animal diseases and harmful pests poses a serious threat to global food security. The role of the CBP agriculture specialists at ports of entry is more crucial than ever.

**Ex. 64 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian word combinations in the text.**

вредные насекомые; запасы продуктов; незамеченный; коммерческие перевозки; безвредные; скрытые риски; агрессивные виды вредителей; прятать личинки; без вредителей; использовать собак.

**Ex. 65 Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.**

**Ex. 66 Make the English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.**

- 1) Some of (ввозимых) ..... food items could potentially pose a (серьезную угрозу) ..... to agriculture.
- 2) If they got into the country and had an opportunity to spread, it could severely (уничтожить запасы продуктов) ..... or otherwise impact the farming system.
- 3) CBP agriculture specialists look for potentially (опасные или подозрительные) ..... plantlife, and then (осматривают) ....., and destroy them as necessary.
- 4) They also help educate travelers about the importance of agricultural safety and explain why certain plants must be (перехвачены) ..... or destroyed.
- 5) CBP specialists use special (оборудование) ..... and (специально обученных собак) ..... at ports of entry to keep the potentially harmful organic matter out.

**Ex. 67 Answer the questions:**

- 1) What new global threat is this text about?
- 2) Why is invasion of a plant or animal pest or disease dangerous for every nation?
- 3) Where can these pests be hidden?
- 4) What do the CBP agriculture specialist do to prevent the entry of these potential threats?
- 5) What specialized equipment do they deploy?
- 6) How do canines help? Should they be specially trained?
- 7) How can this problem of introduction of a plant or animal pest or disease impact your life?



Fig. 36

**Ex. 68 Do you know the name of this migrating pest?** There is its species in Siberia. Is it harmful? Find other examples of harmful pests invasions in the world.



# Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)

## Lead-in Mind-mapping.

Share your ideas about issues and spheres of activities ICE' personnel have to deal with.



Ex. 70 Watch the video «ICE Overview». Compare your ideas with video. Can you add anything?

Scan me!



Ex. 71 Read the text.

### U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)



Fig. 37

Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)<sup>1</sup> is one of the dominating agencies within the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) (together with USCIS and CBP). ICE's primary responsibilities are to *promote* public safety through the criminal and civil enforcement of federal laws governing border control, customs, trade and immigration. The integrity of immigration system, immigration enforcement and combating transnational crime is *focused* to *strengthen* border security and prevent the illegal movement of people, goods, and funds into, within, and out of the United States.

These areas of ICE responsibility are:

- alien smuggling and human trafficking;
- contraband smuggling (imported and exported *merchandise*);
- money laundering violations, money laundering schemes;
- trade fraud violations, including Intellectual Property Rights, tobacco smuggling, tax *evasion*, and other traditional customs fraud schemes;
- illegal import/export of cultural property, stolen artwork and other items;
- child pornography, sex tourism and child exploitation;
- document and *benefit* fraud;
- facilitation* of repatriations;
- extradition* of criminal suspects to the United States;
- genocide and human rights investigations;
- illegal export/import of weapons, military equipment and WMD<sup>2</sup> related technology;
- investigations of document counterfeiters/printers overseas;
- extra-territorial* prosecution for violations against the United States.



### Ex. 69 Interesting fact! On an

**average day ICE have...**  
4,000 lbs(=1,8kr) narcotics seized  
87 criminal arrests  
6 victims identified  
284 administrative arrests  
509 removals conducted  
12 gang members removed

### Ex. 72

#### Vocabulary expansion.

(to) **promote** -

способствовать,  
продвигать, поддерживать

(to) **strengthen** - укреплять,  
усиливать

(to) **merchandise** - товар,  
продавать

**evasion** - уклонение

(to) **seize** - захватывать,  
конфисковать, налагать арест

**benefit** - пособие

<sup>1</sup>Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) – Иммиграционная и таможенная полиция/контроль США

<sup>2</sup> WMD – Weapons of Mass Destructions- оружие массового поражения

Ex. 73 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text.

укреплять безопасность границ; ввозимые товары; схемы по отмыванию денег; украденные произведения искусства; традиционные схемы мошенничества; уклонение от налогов; мошенничество с пособиями; военное оборудование; за пределами США.

Ex. 74 Complete the sentences using the words in the box.

.....  
officials      detention      FBI      cargo      apprehending      inspect      individuals  
criminal      border patrol      exploitation      supervision      intelligence

ICE ..... may be involved with customs issues or immigration issues, ....., human trafficking and child ....., cyber crimes, ....., deportation, and ..... gathering. Common tasks performed by ICE officers involve the deportation process, such as and .... deporting illegal immigrants or ..... immigrants. Agents may also .....documents and other ..... at customs checkpoints, may work at border patrol to examine the documents of ..... entering the United States, perform ..... on persons of interest for either customs or immigration violations, or act with other agencies. ICE officials frequently work with the .....

# Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)

Ex. 75 Match the words to compose sentences.

		seize	an accused person
		perform supervision of	refugees
Detention officer		deport	stolen artwork
Special agents	must	exploit	emigrants
ICE officials	should	smuggle	illegal immigrants
Employers	usually	prosecute	stateless persons
Immigration	shouldn't	repatriate	children
Criminal gang		detain	criminal suspects
		examine issues of	aliens
		hire	illegal import

Ex. 76 Match the words in italics in the text to the synonyms below.

- a) help, support;
- b) make stronger;
- c) homecoming;
- d) target;
- e) goods;
- f) stimulate;
- g) deportation;
- h) overseas.

Ex. 77 Some of these statements have a mistake. Correct if necessary.

- 1) Repatriation is the action of extraditing of a person accused or convicted of crime to the foreign state in which the crime was committed.
- 2) To prosecute means to carry out legal procedures against a person or organization.
- 3) Deportee is a person forced relocated out of a state for a violation of law.
- 4) Intelligence means polite manners and accurate appearance.
- 5) Illegal immigrants usually notify enforcement agencies about their arrival.
- 6) Civilian is a person who is a member of the police or the armed forces.

Ex. 78 Transform the statements, using the antonyms for underlined words.

- 1) Tobacco smuggling is allowed in the USA.
- 2) Applicant is a person who formally rejects something, especially a job.
- 3) Smugglers declare contraband merchandise not to be found by ICE agents.
- 4) According to statistics, 509 illegal immigrants are smuggled by ICE on average day.
- 5) ICE operates detention centers throughout the United States that detain illegal immigrants who are released and placed into removal proceedings.

N O I T C I D R E T N I  
I V P P A N Y Z G C F L  
N F T E C F I O D B T D  
V S P U S E R T L G D Z  
A V E S S T E A A P B L  
S D C V M G T A U S E W  
I I R T R Y E Y V D L D  
V S E A G H D G G S I B  
E E T S P E C I E S E O  
Y A N P R O M O T E W H  
R S I G N I L G G U M S  
M E N I A C O C B J U Y

Ex. 79 Word search puzzle. Find all possible words (14)

Words can go in any direction-back and forth, up and down, diagonally.  
Words can share letters as they cross over each other.

Ex. 80 Translate into English.

- 1) Задача сотрудников ICE предотвращать нелегальное перемещение людей, товаров и финансов в, внутри и из США.
- 2) Сотрудники проверяют документы у лиц, въезжающих в США в пунктах въезда.
- 3) Незаконный вывоз культурных ценностей должен быть пресечен.
- 4) В сферу деятельности ICE также входит расследование случаев незаконного ввоза/вывоза военного снаряжения и оружия.
- 5) ICE оказывает поддержку в выявлении и аресте иностранных граждан, разыскиваемых за преступления, совершенные за рубежом.



Ex. 81 Create a story using as many pictures as possible.



Fig. 38



Fig. 39



Fig. 40



Fig. 41

# Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)

**Lead-in** Interesting fact about agriculture specialists in Customs.



Fig. 32

## **Cherries helped to protect Agriculture?**

The introduction of cherry trees transformed the National Mall area and played a very important role in protecting American agriculture from the negative impact of pests and plant diseases imported from abroad. The story begins with David Fairchild, Director of the Office of Seed Introduction at the Department of Agriculture. In 1908, he expressed his desire to transform Washington into a field of cherry trees. The Japanese were informed of the project through diplomatic channels. The first group of trees from Japan arrived in Seattle on December 10, 1909, and was sent by train to Washington, D.C. They were inspected by a team of scientists from the Department of Agriculture. They determined that the trees had got pests and recommended their destruction. Agriculture Secretary James Wilson and his staff used this situation to highlight risks American agriculture from imports. This international incident led to the passing of the Plant Quarantine Act of 1912 and to a second shipment of trees. Nowadays the Cherry Festival is held every year on the Mall in Washington D.C.

**Ex. 83** Read an extract from the internet article.

### **ERO<sup>1</sup> and ABIS /AFIS Interoperability**

Enforcement and Removal Operations (ERO) (a department of ICE) manages all aspects of the immigration enforcement process, including identification and arrest, domestic transportation, detention, and supervised release, including alternatives to detention. ICE ERO removes aliens from the United States who are subject to a final order of removal. ERO facilitates the processing of illegal aliens through the immigration court system and coordinates their departure from the United States. Immigration detention is the policy of holding individuals suspected of visa violations, illegal entry or unauthorized arrival, as well as those subject to deportation and removal.

When state and local law enforcement arrest and put someone into a jail for a violation or a criminal offense, they will generally fingerprint the person. The fingerprints are electronically entered to the state's fingerprint database, and are then transmitted to the FBI.

Automated Fingerprint Identification System (AFIS) was integrated with Automated Biometric Identification System (ABIS) that includes fingerprints, face, **iris** and **palmpoint** and was proven in nation – scale projects like passport issuance and voter **deduplication**. The **interoperability** of these systems helps to identify criminal aliens at arrest. If the person had been previously examined and fingerprinted by an immigration official, a “**match**” will register at which time it occurred, ICE is notified and an ICE officer determines the person's immigration and criminal status to establish the appropriate immigration enforcement action, if any. If the person has not previously been fingerprinted by an immigration official, there will be “no **match**.” Full deployment of ABIS/AFIS **interoperability** has led to an increase in the number of criminal and other aliens identified and arrested.

**Ex. 82**

### **Vocabulary expansion.**

**interoperability** -

совместимость (систем, оборудования)

**iris** - радужная оболочка глаз

**palmpoint** - опечаток ладони

**deduplication** - метод сжатия массива данных, исключающий

дублирующие копии повторяющихся данных

**match** - совпадение

<sup>1</sup>Enforcement and Removal Operations (ERO) – Департамент по правоприменению и перемещению/выдворению.

**Ex. 84** Agree or disagree.

- 1) ERO functions involves the biometric and biographic identification of aliens who are incarcerated within federal, state, and local prisons and jails.
- 2) ERO operations target convicted criminal aliens and gang members, as well as individuals who have otherwise violated nation's immigration laws, including those who illegally re-entered the country after being removed and immigration fugitives ordered removed by federal immigration judges.



# Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE)

- 3) In all cases, an ICE officer needs to arrest the individual to determine the appropriate enforcement action.
- 4) ERO repatriate aliens ordered removed from the U.S. to more than 170 countries around the world.
- 5) Immigration & Customs Enforcement (ICE) enforces immigration law and can initiate deportation proceedings.

**Ex. 85 Answer the questions:**

- 1) What is ERO?
- 2) What are the ERO's responsibilities?
- 3) What is immigration detention?
- 4) Why is fingerprinting necessary after violator's detention?
- 5) What other prints are usually taken for identification?
- 6) What systems were integrated to identify criminals?

**Ex. 86 Match the words and their definitions. (extra words are given).**

money laundering    import    deter    deportation    civilize  
interoperability    contaminate    repatriation    merchandise  
extradition    cargo    authorize    expansion    species    civilization

- the action of handing over, bringing a person (accused or convicted of crime) to the jurisdiction of the foreign state in which the crime was committed;
- homecoming, returning homeland or state of citizenship (usually for refugees, emigrants, prisoners of war, displaced persons);
- forced expulsion from state, forced relocation anywhere, as a criminal or administrative measure;
- goods to be bought and sold;
- the intentional concealment of the origins of the illegally obtained money, typically by means of transfers involving foreign banks or legitimate business;
- the ability of computer systems or software to exchange and make use of information;
- to give someone official permission to do something, to allow someone to do something;
- things that are carried in a vehicle;
- the increase of something in size, number, or importance;
- to educate a society so that its culture becomes more developed;
- a set of animals or plants in which the members have similar characteristics to each other;
- to prevent someone from doing something;
- to make something dirty or poisonous;



Fig. 43 This movement of animals is called "Great Migration". Why? Where does it take place?

Criminal Involve Apprehending  
Cargo Crimes Illegal  
Perform Human Immigrants Documents  
Exploitation Deporting Detention  
Trafficking Child Customs Inspect  
Border Issues Supervision

**Ex. 87 What is the text about? Compose the sentences, using as many words as possible.**



**Ex. 88 Group-work.**  
Divide into two groups.  
Choose a term, a word or word combination and try to describe it without words, only by gestures or facial expressions. Your groupmates should guess what it is.

# Revision



**Ex. 89 Choose the case and prepare a dialogue with your partner.**

Student 1 - Customs officer of CBP/USICS/ICE

Student 2 - Immigrant/ detained alien

**Ex. 90 Revise the texts (ex. 11, 34, 36, 49, 63, 71, 83). Decode the following abbreviations.**

ICE; CBP; WMD; ERO; AFIS; USCIS; FBI; DHS; ABIS; lbs; ASC; EAD; LPR, OFO;

**Ex. 91 Match the function and the department responsible for that.**

	USCIS	CBP	ICE
1) (to) process immigrant visa petitions			
2) (to) collect import duties			
3) extradition of criminal suspects to the United States			
4) (to) facilitate the processing of illegal aliens through the immigration court system			
5) detention and removal of aliens from the US			
6) (to) regulate and facilitate international trade			
7) (to) check containers and trucks for smuggled agricultural products			
8) interdiction of illegally imported goods entering the United States between ports of entry			
9) protect the country through the air, land and maritime environments against illegal entry			
10) (to) look for pests and plant diseases			
11) (to) process asylum applications			
12) (to) combat document and benefit fraud			
13) (to) deploy specifically trained canines to sniff out meat			
14) (to) prevent alien smuggling and human trafficking			
15) (to) issue employment authorization documents			
16) extra-territorial prosecution for violations against the United States			



**Ex. 92 Fill in the third column of the table. Sum up the information you've got about Migration Service in the US. Share your opinions, expectations and results.**

What I know about Migration Service in the US	What information I want to know	What new information about Migration Service in the US I've learnt



## **Module 4**

# **Overview of the structure & Development of the UK Immigration Bodies**

**Overview of the UK Immigration Bodies**

**Former UK Immigration Bodies**

**UK Visas and Immigration**

**Immigration Enforcement**

**Border Force**

**Special Unit of Border Control**

**Revision**



# Overview of the UK Immigration Bodies

**Lead-in** What are these jokes about? What problem is depicted here?



## Ex. 1 Vocabulary expansion.

Fig. 3

**headquarters** - штаб-квартира

**associated** - связанный, соответствующий

**based on** - основанный на

**overstayer** - лицо, превысившее сроки разрешенного пребывания

**rule** - правило

**inward** - внутренний

**citizenship** - гражданство

**recognition** - распознавание

**refugee** - беженец

**asylum application** - ходатайство о предоставлении убежища

**removal** - устранение, высылка

**juxtaposed** /ˌdʒʌk.stəˈpəʊz/

**controls** - близко расположенные пункты контроля

(to) **split into** - разделиться на

**directorate** - управление, дирекция

(to) **occupy** - занимать (место)

**operational arm** - оперативное подразделение

(to) **exercise** - осуществлять

(to) **come into force** - вступать в силу

**largely** - в основном

**entry** - въезд

**entrant** - въезжающий

(to) **be designated under** - определенный в соответствии с

(to) **replace** - заменять

**immigration offenders** - нарушители иммиграционного законодательства

## Ex. 2 Read and translate into Russian the following words and their derivatives.

apply – applicant – **application**

move – remove – **removal**

enter – entry – **entrant**

**occupy** – occupied – occupation

recognize – **recognition**

city – citizen – **citizenship**

place – **replace** – replacement

offend – offence – **offender**



## Ex. 3 Match synonyms and antonyms to the following words.

	Synonym	Antonym
1. split	a) access	i) illicit
2. inward	b) deportation	j) unit
3. largely	c) lawful	k) entrance
4. replace	d) adjacent	l) outward
5. legal	e) divide	m) occasionally
6. removal	f) change	n) exit
7. juxtaposed	g) inner	o) keep
8. entry	h) generally	p) separate



## Ex. 4 Fill in the KWL table of ex. 65 (column 1, 2)



**Group-work. Divide into two commands. Choose a term, a word or word combination and try to describe it without words, only by gestures or facial expressions. Your group mates should guess what it is.**

# Overview of the UK Immigration Bodies

Ex. 5 Complete the chains with the related words from the box.

immigration officers    deportation    citizenship    asylum application    immigration offender

refugees – immigration law – ...  
stateless person – permanent residence – permission for ...  
immigration offence – overstayer – ...  
controlling entry – powers – ...  
foreigner – customs – forged entry documents – ...

Ex. 6 Match the names of the UK Immigration departments to their translations. Why do you think they differ in colors?

The UK Immigration Service	The UK Border Agency	Департамент по визам и иммиграции
Агентство, контролирующее иммиграционное законодательство	Иммиграционная служба	Border Force
	The Border and Immigration Agency	Служба пограничного контроля и иммиграции Великобритании
Управление по делам иммиграции и гражданства	Immigration Enforcement	Пограничная служба
UK Visas and Immigration	Погранично-иммиграционное агентство	The Immigration and Nationality Directorate

Ex. 7 Read the text “The Immigration and Nationality Directorate”. Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.

**The Immigration and Nationality Directorate (IND)** was a part of the Home Office, a department of the United Kingdom government. The department had its headquarters in Croydon, South London, where it occupied thirteen buildings. The IND was responsible for inward migration to the United Kingdom, asylum applications and the recognition of refugees, nationality and citizenship and the removal and deportation of immigration offenders. The Immigration and Nationality Directorate was replaced by the Border and Immigration Agency on 1 April 2007.

The IND was split into directorates with responsibility for different areas of its work. One of those directorates was **the UK Immigration Service (UKIS)**. It was the operational arm of the Home Office, Immigration and Nationality Directorate. The powers exercised by Immigration Service officers were largely based on the Immigration Act 1971 that came into force on 1 January 1973 and its associated rules. It had its headquarters in Croydon and was responsible for controlling entry to the United Kingdom. The UKIS had two directorates:

- **The Border Control Directorate\*** controlled ports of entry and was responsible for the day-to-day operation of UK Border Controls at 57 ports of entry “designated” under the Immigration Act 1971 including airports, seaports, the UK land-border with Ireland and the Channel Tunnel juxtaposed controls.
- **The Enforcement and Removals Directorate\*** was responsible for the identification, monitoring, and removal or deportation of immigration offenders such as illegal entrants, illegal workers and overstayers.

NOTE:

\*The Border Control Directorate – Управление пограничного контроля

\*The Enforcement and Removals Directorate – Управление по вопросам контроля и высылки



Fig. 5

The Channel Tunnel, also referred to as the Eurotunnel, is one of the world's most famous tunnels. It is a 50 km (31 mi) tunnel under the English Channel linking Great Britain to France. This link consists of three parallel tunnels running for 39 km (24.2 mi) under the sea.



**Why is The Channel Tunnel so important for Europe? How does it change the environment?**

# Overview of the UK Immigration Bodies

**Ex. 8 Match the words in italics in the text with their definitions in the table.**

- 1 someone who has committed a crime
- 2 the legal right to be a citizen of a particular country
- 3 someone who has been forced to leave their country, especially because of a war
- 4 the place from where an organization is controlled
- 5 to force a foreign person to leave a country
- 6 it is the process of people moving into a new area in their country to live there permanently
- 7 a person who illegally remains in a country after the period of the permitted visit has expired
- 8 it is made by a foreigner or a stateless person and can be understood as a request for protection under the Geneva Refugee Convention and Protocol or national refugee law

**Ex. 10 Read the text about the history of Immigration Service's work. Fill in the gaps with the missing dates and numbers from the box below.**

.....  
2000s    1925    200-300    1920s    1922    1990s    2007    25    1950s  
.....

For the earlier part of its history, the Immigration Service's work was dominated by control of passengers at seaports and the control of crews. By the \_\_\_\_, The Immigration Service was divided into districts under the charge of an Inspector. The Immigration Officers' grade was confined to men aged over \_\_\_\_ . Immigration Officers enjoyed an annual salary of between £\_\_\_\_ and controlled passengers and seamen at ports throughout the United Kingdom. This included Ireland until the creation of the Irish Free State in \_\_\_\_ and, even after this, UK immigration officers controlled Irish ports until \_\_\_\_ while the new administration made its own arrangements. By the late \_\_\_\_ the numbers of arriving passengers at airports overtook that of seaports for the first time and the distribution of staff began to reflect this. Immigration control at airports gradually changed from the late \_\_\_\_ onward as a new emphasis was given to controlling passengers in visa issuing posts abroad. During the \_\_\_\_ new technologies opened up opportunities to create a new "flexible" border control that better focused its resources on high-risk passengers. In \_\_\_\_ Immigration Service Ports Directorate became a uniformed service for the first time.

**Ex. 11 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text. Write them out to enlarge your vocabulary.**

экипаж, разделенный на районы, под руководством, получать годовой оклад, на всей территории Соединенного Королевства, Ирландское Свободное Государство, в то время как, принимать меры, количество прибывающих пассажиров, превышать, распределение персонала, отражать, постепенно изменяться, начиная с конца 1990-ых, особое внимание было уделено, учреждения/пункты выдачи виз за рубежом, открыть возможности, сосредоточить свои ресурсы, пассажиры с высокой степенью риска

**Ex. 12 Read the following statements and tell if they are true or false. Correct them if necessary.**

1. Immigration Officers controlled passengers and seamen at ports throughout the United Kingdom, including Ireland.
2. New technologies opened up opportunities to create a new "flexible" visa control that better focused its resources on high-risk passengers.
3. The Immigration Service was divided into districts under the charge of a Superintendent.
4. After the creation of the Irish Free State the UK Immigration Service stopped controlling Irish ports outright.
5. For the earlier part of its history the Immigration Service's work was dominated by control of passengers at airports and the control of crews.
6. The Immigration Officers' grade was confined to men aged under 25.

**Ex. 9 Match departments to their responsibilities according to the text. Then make sentences as in the example.**

**Example:** The UK Immigration Service was responsible for ...

1. The UK Immigration Service
2. The Enforcement and Removals Directorate
3. The Immigration and Nationality Directorate
4. The Border Control Directorate

- a. inward migration, asylum applications and the identification of refugees
- b. exercising control of the entrance to the country
- c. routine operation of the UK Border Controls at ports of entry
- d. recognition, controlling, and deportation of immigration offenders



# Former UK Immigration Bodies



## Lead-in

Watch the video guide about the UK Passport interview and answer the questions:

- 1) What do they usually ask you about? Are the questions easy or hard?
- 2) Can you still get a passport if you answer some questions wrong?
- 3) What should you do (or not) on the appointed day?
- 4) How long does the interview last?
- 5) When and how will you get the outcome?

Scan me!



Fig. 6

## Ex. 13 Vocabulary expansion.

<b>executive agency</b> - исполнительный орган	<b>(to) merge</b> - сливаться, объединяться
<b>(to) assume</b> - взять на себя	<b>(to) remain</b> - оставаться
<b>(to) manage</b> - управлять	<b>in-country enforcement</b> - применяющийся внутри страны
<b>leave to remain</b> - вид на жительство	<b>permission</b> - разрешение
<b>(to) consider</b> - рассматривать	

## Ex. 14 Read the text "The Border and Immigration Agency".

**The Border and Immigration Agency (BIA)** was an **executive agency** of the British Home Office, created on the 1<sup>st</sup> April 2007 and replaced on 1<sup>st</sup> April 2008. The agency replaced the Immigration and Nationality Directorate, **assuming** its responsibilities for **managing** immigration control in the United Kingdom. The BIA also **considered** applications for visas to enter the UK, **permission to remain**, citizenship, asylum and **in-country enforcement** of immigration law. The headquarters was located in Croydon. On 1 April 2008, the BIA **merged** with UK Visas and the port of entry functions of HM Revenue and Customs\* to form the UK Border Agency.

## NOTE

\*HM Revenue and Customs - Налоговая и таможенная служба Её Величества

## Ex. 15 Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.

1. There were 57 (пункты въезда) "designated" under the Immigration Act 1971.
2. Irish Human Rights Commission recommended that for humanitarian reasons (разрешение оставаться в стране) should be allowed to victims of trafficking, particularly for child victims.
3. You do not automatically get (британское гражданство) if you were born in the UK as it depends on when you were born and your parents' circumstances.
4. The UK Border Agency must (выполнять свои обязанности) for managing immigration control.
5. It is necessary to (подать ходатайство о предоставлении убежища) if someone wants to stay in the UK as a refugee.
6. All (заявления на визы) permitting longer stays are received and assessed by the Border and Immigration Agency.

## Ex. 16 Match the English and Russian equivalents.

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. предложенный правительством Соединенного Королевства   | a) foreign nationals                 |
| 2. на местах отправления                                  | b) identity documents                |
| 3. реализация программы электронного контроля на границах | c) proposed by the UK Government     |
| 4. впервые введен в эксплуатацию                          | d) track people                      |
| 5. удостоверяющие личность документы                      | e) at the point of embarkation       |
| 6. биометрические данные                                  | f) delivering the e-border programme |
| 7. иностранные граждане                                   | g) first commissioned                |
| 8. следить за людьми                                      | h) biometric data                    |

# Former UK Immigration Bodies

**Ex. 17 Complete the text below with the phrases from ex. 16. Mind one extra phrase which you do not need to use.**

The BIA was responsible for 1)\_\_\_\_, a modernized border control system 2)\_\_\_\_, and a new programme of identity documents with 3)\_\_\_\_ for 4)\_\_\_\_. The e-Borders programme was 5)\_\_\_\_ in 2003 to improve the use of data to 6)\_\_\_\_ moving in and out of the UK's borders. One aim was to conduct checks on travelers 7)\_\_\_\_ to the UK, rather than on arrival in the country. A pilot project called Semaphore was delivered in 2004.



**Ex. 18 Find the information about modern technologies/programmes that are used by immigration agencies of other countries that help to facilitate the process of moving in and out of the country.**

**Ex. 19 Vocabulary expansion.**

<b>customs service</b> - таможенная служба	<b>consistently</b> - постоянно, неизменно
<b>wide-ranging powers</b> - широкие полномочия	<b>poor service</b> - низкое качество обслуживания
<b>(to) detain</b> - задерживать	<b>backlog of cases</b> - накопившиеся дела
<b>according to</b> - согласно (чему-то)	<b>complaints</b> - жалобы
<b>inland</b> - внутри страны	<b>(to) announce</b> - объявлять
<b>staff</b> - сотрудники, персонал	<b>(to) abolish</b> - упразднять
<b>after a while</b> - спустя некоторое время	<b>(to) focus on</b> - сосредоточиться на
<b>Ombudsman</b> - омбудсмен	<b>detention</b> - задержание

**Ex. 20 Read the text and write appropriate headings for each of three paragraphs.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_

**The UK Border Agency (UKBA)** was the border control agency of the Government of the United Kingdom and part of the Home Office. It was formed as an **executive agency** on 1 April 2008 by a merger of the Border and Immigration Agency (BIA), UK Visas and HM Revenue and Customs. The agency's head office was 2 Marsham Street, London. Over 23,000 **staff** worked for the agency, in over 130 countries.

2. \_\_\_\_\_

The UK Border Agency had the powers both of the immigration and **customs services**.

- Immigration powers: Immigration officers had the power of arrest and **detention according to** the Immigration Act 1971, when both at ports and **inland**.
- Customs powers: Customs officers had **wide-ranging powers** of entry, search and detention. The main power was to **detain** anyone who had committed any offence under the Customs and Excise Acts\*.

3. \_\_\_\_\_

**After a while**, however, the agency came under formal criticism from the Parliamentary **Ombudsman** for **consistently poor service**, a **backlog of** hundreds of thousands of **cases**, and a large and increasing number of **complaints**. On 26 March 2013 it was **announced** by Home Secretary Theresa May that the UK Border Agency would be **abolished**. Its executive agency status was removed and the agency was split into three new organisations: **UK Visas and Immigration focusing on** the visa system, **Immigration Enforcement** focusing on immigration law enforcement and **Border Force**, providing immigration and customs law enforcement at ports of entry in the UK.

## NOTE

\*Customs and Excise Act – Закон о таможене и акцизах



**Find the definition of “Ombudsman”. Who holds this office in your country now?**



Fig. 7

**Theresa Mary, Lady May** - is a British politician who served as Home Secretary from 2010 to 2016 and then as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom and Leader of the Conservative Party from 2016 to 2019.

**Ex. 21 Answer the questions:**

What does the abbreviation “UKBA” stand for?

What bodies were merged to form this executive agency?

What were the reasons for its abolishment?

How many employees did work for the agency?

What responsibilities did the immigration and customs officers of the UKBA have?

Who was the Home Secretary of the UK Parliament in 2013?

## Former UK Immigration Bodies

**Ex. 22** *Correct the following sentences according to the text.*

1. The UK Border Agency replaced The Border and Immigration Agency in 2007.
2. Customs officers only had the powers to conduct search.
3. The UK Border Agency was abolished and replaced by 4 new organisations.
4. Subsequently the agency got public recognition for the high quality of work.
5. The UKBA's head office was 10 Downing Street, London.

**Mind the difference!**

organisation (UK)  
organization (US)

**Ex. 23** *Compose the sentences, using the phrases given below. Put the verbs into the required tense in the Active or in the Passive Voice.*

Immigration Enforcement	(to) abolish	- into three new organisations
Immigration officers	(to) focus on	- the visa system
The UK Border Agency	(to) detain	- on 26 March 2013
	(to) split	- formal criticism for <b>poor service</b>
	(to) form	- on 1 April 2008
Border Force	(to) have	- the power of arrest and detention <b>according to</b> the Immigration Act 1971
Customs officers	(to) come under	- immigration and customs law enforcement at ports of entry in the UK
	(to) provide	- the powers both of the immigration and <b>customs services</b>
UK Visas and Immigration		- <b>wide-ranging powers</b> of entry, search and detention
		- immigration law enforcement
		- anyone who had committed any offence under the Customs and Excise Acts

**Ex. 24** Do the crossword. Look at the pictures (Fig. 8 - 20 ) and guess the words.





# UK Visas and Immigration

## Lead-in

Do you believe that:

- the UK is the 10th largest source of migrants to the rest of the world?
- when the press used the words 'immigrants' or 'migrants' the word 'illegal' was used 3 out of 10 times?
- overall, migrants give more to the UK than they take?
- Britain's official favourite dish - fish and chips - was brought to the UK by a Jewish refugee?



Check yourself

### Ex. 25 Vocabulary expansion

**division** - управление, отдел

**(to) consider** - изучать, рассматривать

**intention** - намерение

**seeking** - стремящийся

**(to) disperse** /dɪ'spɜːs/ - распределять

**evenly** - равномерно

**(to) provide** - снабжать, обеспечить

**section** - отделение

**nationals** - граждане

### Ex. 26 Read the text "UK Visas and Immigration".

**UK Visas and Immigration (UKVI)** is a **division** of the Home Office **responsible for** the United Kingdom's visa system. It was formed in 2013 from the **section** of the UK Border Agency. The **intention** of the split was to **disperse** cases more **evenly**, in a way that would **provide** them with "high-quality decisions". The headquarters of UK Visas and Immigration is **located** in South London in Lunar House (a 20-storey office block in Croydon). UKVI operates the UK visa system, managing applications from foreign nationals **seeking** to visit or work in the UK, and **considers** applications from businesses and educational institutions seeking to become sponsors for foreign nationals. It also considers applications from foreign **nationals** seeking **protection** or British citizenship and **manages** appeals of those who have been denied visas.

### Ex. 27 Match the underlined words from the text to their synonyms.

shelter, handle, placed, accountable for, pursue, examine

### Ex. 28 What is this text about? Read the statements below and choose those which reflect the content of the text.

1. Nowadays there is a separate **division** of the Home Office, which is responsible for the UK's visa system.
2. To enter the UK a foreigner must have a valid passport and a visa.
3. UK Visas and Immigration deals with many applications coming from foreigner nationals **seeking** to visit or work in the UK or those applying for asylum.
4. The London Metropolitan Police has its headquarters, also known as New Scotland Yard, at Victoria Embankment, Westminster.
5. According to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, by the end of 2018 there were 126,720 refugees, 45,244 pending asylum cases and 125 stateless persons in the UK.
6. UKVI focuses on operation of the visa system and **provides** high-quality decisions regarding these cases.

### Ex. 29 Match the English and Russian equivalents. Compose all possible word combination.

<b>division</b> of	намерение	(to) move
appeal	отказывать	for asylum
<b>intention</b>	апелляция	(to) visit
(to) <b>disperse</b>	стремящийся	complaints
<b>evenly</b>	рассматривать	(to) resettle
(to) manage	обрабатывать	applications
<b>seeking</b>	отдел	distribute
(to) <b>consider</b>	равномерно	duties
(to) deny	распределять	cases

### 'Olympian' bat took a record flight from UK to Russia



Fig. 21

..... was only as big as a human thumb and its wing was marked with a "London Zoo" ring. The female bat weighing just 8g flew 1,254 miles across Europe but ended up being killed by a cat. The majority of previous records have been males that have flown south-west from Latvia. This achievement is topped by only one other bat in Europe that migrated 1,381 miles from Latvia to Spain in 2019.



**Find the name of this bat record-holder.**

# UK Visas and Immigration



**Ex. 30** You will hear an informational message about the role, responsibilities and priorities of UK Visas and Immigration. Do the following tasks:

a) Translate the following words. Fill in the gaps with the missing words from the box.

national      legally      decisions      right      satisfaction      firm

Who we are?

UK Visas and Immigration is responsible for making millions of \_\_\_\_ every year about who has the \_\_\_\_ to visit or stay in the country, with a \_\_\_\_ emphasis on \_\_\_\_ security and a culture of customer \_\_\_\_ for people who come here \_\_\_\_.

b) Fill in the gaps the missing words/numbers.

Our responsibilities

- \* to run the UK's visa service, managing around ... applications a year from overseas nationals who ... to the UK to visit, study or work
- \* to **consider** applications for British ... from overseas nationals who wish to ... here permanently
- \* to run the UK's asylum service offering ... to those eligible under the ... Geneva Convention
- \* to decide applications from ... and educational establishments who want to join the register of sponsors
- \* to manage ... from unsuccessful applicants

c) Put the words in the correct order to make a sentence. The first word is given.

Our priorities

We / crime / of securing / immigration, / the Home Office's priorities / terrorism / contribute to / our borders / and reducing / cutting / from / and protecting / achieving / our citizens.



Scan me!

Fig. 22

Immigration consultants are only allowed to give advice on things they're qualified to help with. They are differed by "levels".



Find information about the categories of advisers and fill it in the table below.

Level			
Help			

**Ex. 31** Read an article about Immigration advisers.

## Things To Know About Being An Immigration Consultant

Immigration consultants help people immigrate from one country to another for study, work, travel or business purpose. They **provide** legal services in the area of immigration law as permitted by legislation.

- ✓ **Assessing** clients' chances of being approved for a visa;
- ✓ Preparing clients for VISA interviews, if needed;
- ✓ Helping prepare a clients' immigration applications and paper work, or **proofreading** them to **insure** they are accurate and error-free;
- ✓ Assisting clients in all aspects of immigration to UK, including family sponsorship, express entry, refugee **claims**, permanent residency, or studying/working in UK.

**NOTE:**

(to) **assess** - оценивать  
 (to) **proofread** - вычитывать (текст)  
 (to) **insure** - гарантировать  
**claim** - заявление

**Ex. 32** Answer the questions.

1. What body regulates immigration services?
2. Who can seek help of immigration advisers?
3. Under what law do they carry out their activity?
4. What are consultants' general functions?
5. Where can one find a registered adviser?

# Immigration Enforcement

**Lead-in** Which of these quotes do you like the most? Share your opinion with others.

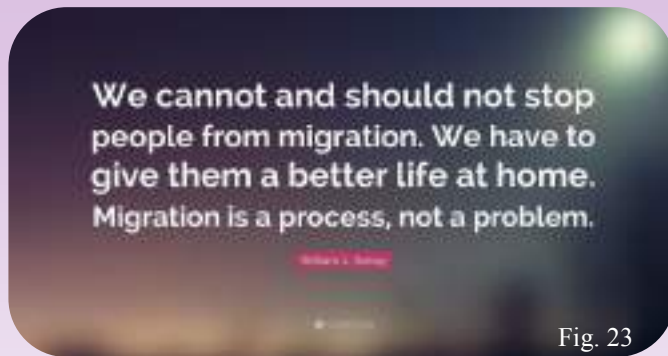


Fig. 23



Fig. 24

## Ex. 33 Vocabulary expansion.

**command** - управление

**compliance with** - соблюдение

**(to) reduce** - сокращать

**core** - основной

**(to) encourage** - способствовать

**to hold the powers** - обладать полномочиями

**in partnership** - в рамках партнерства

**evidence** - доказательство

**(to) track (down)** - отслеживать

**(to) disrupt** - ликвидировать

**taskforce** - оперативная группа

**to arrange for** - договориться о

**leave to enter** - разрешение на въезд

**(to) derive powers** - черпать полномочия

**premises** - помещения

**Schedule** - приложение

**execution of warrant** - исполнение ордера

**epaulettes** /ep.ə'let/ - погоны

**the vast majority** - подавляющее большинство

**wicking** - впитывающий пот и влагу

**stab vest** - бронежилет

**(to) undermine** - подрывать

**(to) be capable of** - быть способным

**wide array** - целый ряд

**onward** - далее

**(to) require** - требовать

## Ex. 34 Read the group of words and odd one out.

1. clue, **evidence**, denial, proof, confirmation
2. essential, insignificant, **core**, primary, general
3. (to) cut down, (to) shorten, (to) **reduce**, (to) develop, (to) decrease
4. cooperation, separation, assistance, **partnership**
5. (to) lose, (to) keep, (to) have, (to) **hold**, to own

## Ex. 36 Use the words from ex. 35 to complete the sentences.

1. The detectives .... the killer to Arizona.
2. It may require an authorized officer to enter and search ....
3. The workers were not in full .... with the rules.
4. We must continue to move ...., or we'll be late.
5. Medium custody prisoners .... continuous supervision.
6. Investigators could find no .... linking him to the crime.
7. The police had a .... for his arrest.
8. .... is a special committee, usually of experts, formed expressly for the purpose of studying a particular problem.
9. Evidence shows that migrants might affect and .... the internal labour market.
10. The events of the past year could .... people's confidence in the government.

## Ex. 35 Word Search Puzzle.

Find 10 words in the chart.

W	A	K	R	I	T	C	P	Q	D
A	P	V	R	T	D	O	U	C	C
R	R	O	E	A	I	M	N	O	E
R	E	N	Q	S	S	P	D	T	V
A	M	W	U	K	R	L	E	R	I
N	I	A	I	F	U	I	R	A	D
T	S	R	R	O	P	A	M	C	E
T	E	D	E	R	T	N	I	K	N
H	S	S	F	C	I	C	N	E	C
F	I	U	L	E	W	E	E	C	E



**Divide into 2 teams. Each team should create a visual sequence on the proposed terms words/phrases. When viewing in the class the teams should guess what terms are denoted by the proposed visuals. Then both teams should do the same about visuals proposed by a lecturer.**



# Immigration Enforcement

Ex. 37 Word formation. Read and translate the words of the same root.

1. (to) **disrupt** - disrupted - disruption - disruptive
2. (to) comply - **compliance** - compliant - compliment
3. (to) execute - **execution** - executive - executor
4. (to) **reduce** - reduction - reducible - reductive
5. (to) command - **command** - commanding - commander
6. (to) **arrange** - arrangement - pre-arranged - rearrange

Ex. 38 Read the text "Immigration Enforcement".

**Immigration Enforcement (IE)** is a law enforcement **command** within the Home Office, responsible for enforcing immigration law across United Kingdom. Immigration Enforcement was set up on 1 April 2012. It is responsible for preventing abuse, **tracking** immigration offenders and increasing **compliance with** immigration law.



Fig. 26

Its staff are Immigration officers, **holding** various **powers** of arrest and detention. Officers work in the UK and overseas, including inland and at air and sea ports, often **in partnership** with Border Force. They **derive** their **powers** from the Immigration Act 1971, the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 and the UK Borders Act 2007. In **the vast majority** of cases, immigration officers will use "administrative powers" under **Schedule 2** of the Immigration Act 1971. These powers include the **execution of warrants** and the power of arrest, as well as powers to search arrested persons and to search **premises** for **evidence** relating to a person's immigration status (passport, visa, plane tickets, etc.). Uniformed immigration officers have their rank displayed on

shoulder **epaulettes**, attached to their **wicking** shirt, jumper, jacket and **stab vest**. The entire uniform is navy blue.

In 2016, officers from Immigration Enforcement introduced a new "Thin Purple Line" badge, used to represent Immigration Officers. This badge is worn by IE and BF to represent the "thin line" of officers protecting the UK's border. This follows the practice of other public services, such as the Police (Thin Blue Line), Prison Service (Thin Grey Line), Ambulance Service (Thin Green Line) and the Fire Service (Thin Red Line). This patch, however, is not part of the official uniform.

Ex. 39 Some sentences have a mistake. Correct if necessary.

1. The colour of the immigration officers' uniform is dark green.
2. Immigration Enforcement was abolished on 1 April 2012.
3. In rare cases, immigration officers will use administrative powers.
4. IE is a division of the Home Office and enforce immigration law across UK.
5. The "Thin Purple Line" badge displays the rank of uniformed officers.
6. Immigration officers have the power to arrest, detain and search.
7. No other public service wears badges with lines of different colours.

Ex. 40 Ask questions to the underlined words/phrases in the text.



Fig. 27

Ex. 41 Find the words in the text that mean:

- a protected and safe place, given to someone who has left a country or place for political reasons;
- a law or formal decision made by a parliament or other group of people who make the laws for their country;
- a person who is guilty of a crime;
- a directorate within the Home Office that protects UK border entry points like ports and airports, by enforcing immigration and customs regulations;
- the official or legal position of a person or organization;
- dark blue;
- a small piece of cloth with words or a picture on it, that can be sewn onto clothes to show who you are, your rank, that you are a member of a particular group or organization, etc.;
- the group of people who work for an organization.



Ex. 42 Just for fun. What is the joke in the picture about?



Fig. 25

## Immigration Enforcement

This vision is supported by 3 **core** objectives to:

- prevent migrants from entering the UK illegally and overstaying
- deal with threats associated with immigration offending
- **encourage** and enforce the return of illegal migrants from the UK



Group-work.

Using the "Wheel Decide" explain

the random word to your group mates without mentioning it/its



# Immigration Enforcement



Ex. 43 Watch the video “New Plan for Immigration: The People”

a) Match the names to their descriptions.

Sam	fights organised immigration crime in Manchester.
Rich King	came from Iraq to work for Marks and Spencer.
Juman & Dalya	fled Syria for a new life in Birmingham.

b) Choose the correct word to complete sentences.

There are two ways that *pilgrims/refugees* come to the UK: in the hands of people *smugglers/dealers* or through government supported *financing/resettlement scheme*. We have resettled over 20/50 thousand refugees since 2015. This plan will *crack down on/enhance* the people *smugglers* behind dangerous and *illegal/forced* migration while prioritising safe and legal *methods/routes* for people *in genuine need*... Since 2020 over 120 people have been *convicted/acquitted* for people smuggling related offences.

c) Who said that? Choose the name of the speaker according to his/her words.

- 1) “My dream is to be senior caring crew.”
- 2) “I felt really happy and I felt like my hope has been restored.”
- 3) “We’re here to *disrupt* these organised criminals and stop them treating other human beings like this.”
- 4) “I got my decision to move to the UK because I thought the UK will give me a second chance to rebuild myself.”
- 5) “We came to the UK to build this great nation and just to make it better”

Ex. 44 Read about Immigration Enforcement’s internal departments and their descriptions.

**Immigration Enforcement has a number of internal departments, including:**

Clandestine\*  
Operational Response  
Team (CORT)

It was originally established in early 2020 in response to the increased arrival of small boats that were setting off from France to the UK, through the English Channel. This team is directly responsible for the operations at Tug Haven, Dover and is in charge of processing arrivals, conducting basic checks and *arranging for* migrants to be transported *onwards*.

Its teams ensure compliance with immigration laws and carry out enforcement where necessary, including tracking down illegal migrants and targeting companies employing workers illegally.

Immigration  
Compliance and  
Enforcement (ICE)

Criminal and  
Financial  
Investigation (CFI)

The primary role of the unit is to investigate and *disrupt* serious organized crime groups who are seeking to *undermine* the UK's immigration controls at the border and inland via various criminal means.

The team was established to provide IE with a mobile *taskforce* that was capable of responding to a wide array of incidents and taskings, with a large focus placed on counter-terrorism and detecting immigration offences that would otherwise go unnoticed.

Rapid Response  
Team (RRT)

**Vocabulary expansion.**

**disregard for** - пренебрежение к

**(to) encounter** - столкнуться

**smuggler** - контрабандист

**resettlement scheme** - программа переселения

**crack down on** - нанести удар по

**in genuine** /'dʒen.ju.ɪn/ **need** - действительно нуждающийся

**route** - маршрут, путь

**vulnerable** - уязвимый

**commodities** - сырьевые товары

**(to) squeeze** - втискивать

**concealed hides** - скрытые тайники

**(to) convict** - вынести приговор

**NOTE:**

**\*Clandestine** [klæn'des.tɪn] (скрытый, нелегальный, конспиративный) means an action that is secret or concealed. For the purposes of immigration control a clandestine entrant is someone who *requires* leave to enter but has failed to present themselves to an Immigration Officer on arrival in the UK.



# Immigration Enforcement

Ex. 45 Match functions and departments responsible for that.



Scan me!

video from ex. 43

ICE

CFI

RRT

CORT

1. responds to a wide array of incidents and taskings
2. tracks down illegal migrants
3. focuses on counter-terrorism
4. conducts basic checks and arranges for migrants to be transported onwards
5. targets companies employing workers illegally
6. investigates and disrupts serious organized crime groups

Ex. 46 Put these phrases into three groups.

observing passengers passing through passport control areas; need to be a British national; a good eye for detail; examining passports and visas; having qualifications in languages or legal studies; excellent communication and interpersonal skills when talking to people with limited English language ability; the ability to work under pressure; check whether people arriving in the UK are allowed to enter; the ability to work in a team; need to pass security clearance and medical checks; conducting interviews; writing reports; be assertive, fair and impartial; decide whether visitors are entitled to stay



Fig. 28

Typical responsibilities of the job:	Qualification requirements:	Essential skills and qualities:

Ex. 47 Study the photos and news headlines. Try to guess what the articles are about and what role the Immigration Enforcement plays there. Which photo may be referred to the activities of ICE, CFI, RRT, CORT?



Fig. 30

**Employers Struggle With Hiring Undocumented Workers**



Fig. 31

**UK threatens to send migrant boats back to France**



Fig. 32

**Eco-terrorists arrested at Heathrow Airport after failed 'drone protest'**



Fig. 33

**Four arrested in Midlands following people smuggling investigation**

Fig. 29



# Border Force



## Lead-in

Watch the UK Government film featuring Border Force. Then answer the questions.

1. What technology allowed border force to pay more attention to some passengers?
2. What are the top priorities of the Border Force were listed?
3. What category of crime does the smuggling of tusks and turtle shell belong to?
4. What is the result of the work of the Border Force?



Scan me!

### Ex. 48 Vocabulary expansion

<b>taxes and duties</b> - налоги и пошлины	<b>legitimate</b> - законный, узаконить
<b>conferred on</b> - возложенный на	<b>(to) reflect</b> - отражать
<b>defunct</b> - расформированный	<b>approach</b> - подход, подойти
<b>(to) promote</b> - способствовать	<b>reinforced</b> - усиленный
<b>national prosperity</b> - национальное процветание	<b>customs officials</b> - сотрудники таможи
<b>(to) facilitate</b> - облегчать	<b>seizure</b> - изъятие
<b>subsequent</b> - последующий	<b>ability</b> - возможность
<b>whilst</b> - при этом	<b>goods</b> - товары
<b>(to) achieve</b> - достигать	<b>(to) ensure</b> - обеспечивать
<b>(to) deter</b> - сдерживать	<b>nuclear</b> - ядерный

### Ex. 49 Word formation. Use the suffixes to form different parts of speech. Name and translate them.

- **tion**: to reflect, to **facilitate**, to promote, to act, to operate, to migrate, to detain;
- **ment**: to **achieve**, to move, to commit;
- **ence**: to **deter**, to offend;
- **ance**: to enter, to maintain;
- **ly**: **subsequent**, official, part

### PAY ATTENTION!

- to assure** - уверять (кого-то в чём-то)
- to ensure** - убедиться, удостовериться
- to insure** - страховать

#### Write some

**examples with these words in sentences.**

### Ex. 50 Read the text "Border Force".

**Border Force (BF)** is a law enforcement command within the Home Office, responsible for border control operations at air, sea and rail ports in the United Kingdom. The force was part of the now **defunct** UK Border Agency.

Border Force secures the border and **promotes national prosperity** by **facilitating** the **legitimate** movement of individuals and **goods**, **whilst** preventing those that would cause harm from entering the UK. This is achieved through the immigration and customs checks carried out at ports and airports. Border officers work at 140 sea and air ports across the UK and overseas.

Border Force officers hold the powers of both Customs Officers and Immigration Officers. Their duties also include counter-terrorism, part of which is to detect and **deter** the illicit importation of radioactive and **nuclear** material by terrorists or criminals.

As immigration officers they have powers of arrest and detention **conferred on** them by the Immigration Act 1971 and **subsequent** Immigration Acts, when both at ports and inland. Historically, *port and inland immigration officers*\* received different training to reflect these different **approaches** to immigration enforcement, which is now **reinforced** by inland officers working for Immigration Enforcement, a separate Home Office Command.



Fig. 34

As **customs officials** they act under the Borders, Citizenship and Immigration Act 2009 and have wide-ranging powers of entry, search, **seizure** and arrest. Amongst their powers is the **ability** to arrest anyone who has committed any offence under the Borders Act 2007 and the Customs and Excise Acts. They may also seize prohibited and restricted goods, such as controlled drugs and firearms, as well as **ensuring** that imported goods bear the correct **taxes and duties**.

#### NOTE:

\*port and inland immigration officers - сотрудники портовой и внутренней иммиграционной службы

# Border Force

**Ex. 51 Translate with the help of dictionary and make sentences with the following words and phrases.**

risk-led interceptions, freight controls, coaches, freight vehicles, air freight, clandestine entrants, postal depots

**Ex. 52 Find the English equivalents to the following Russian words and word combinations in the text.**

изъятие запрещенных товаров; законное передвижение физических лиц; воздушные, морские и железнодорожные порты; облагаться налогами и пошлинами; причинять вред; проводить таможенные проверки; законы о таможене и акцизах; обладать полномочиями; отражать разные подходы к по всей Великобритании и за рубежом; импортируемые товары; возможность арестовать; борьба с терроризмом; контролируемые наркотики и огнестрельное оружие.

## Pronunciation

**freight** /freɪt/ - грузовой  
**Eurostar** /'jʊə.rəʊstɑːr/  
**Brussels** /'brʌs.əlz/ - Брюссель  
**Heathrow** /'hiːθrəʊ/ - Хитроу  
**Coquelles** /kə'kel/ - Кокель  
**Folkestone** /fəʊkstən/ - Фолькстон

**Ex. 53 Match the two halves to compose a sentence and translate.**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1. Border Force has five operational regions: ...                          | a) ... travelling on foot, by car, coaches, freight vehicles, as well as air freight and sea containers.                                    |
| 2. The regions have responsibility for securing the border ...             | b) ... controlled drugs, cash, tobacco, alcohol, firearms, offensive weapons, prohibited goods, counterfeit goods and clandestine entrants. |
| 3. This includes the Eurostar train from Brussels and Paris ...            | c) ... passengers arriving at ports or airports for immigration controls.   |
| 4. The regions' varied work includes stopping 100 per cent of...           | d) ... Central; Heathrow; North; South; and South East & Europe.  |
| 5. Officers also conduct risk-led interceptions for ...                    | e) ... 24 hours a day, 365 days a year at the UK's ports, airports, postal depots and rail.   |
| 6. They do this at passenger and freight controls, covering passengers ... | f) ... to St Pancras International station and the Eurotunnel from Coquelles to Folkestone.   |

**Ex. 54 Fill in the missing words into the gaps. Then listen to the dialogue and check your answers. Read it by roles.**

.....  
suitcase, declare, dollars, belongings, customs, allowance, money, proceed  
.....

**Customs officer:** May I look at your passport and ... declaration form, sir

**Passenger:** Certainly. Here you are.

**CO:** Do you have anything to ... ?

**P:** No, nothing. Just the normal ... .

**CO:** What do you have in this ... ?

**P:** Books, clothes, personal ... and a bottle of wine.

**CO:** Okay, do you have anything else besides these?

**P:** No, I don't.

**CO:** How much ... do you have on you?

**P:** I have four thousand US ... and eight hundred Euro.

**CO:** That's fine, thank you. You can ... . Have a nice stay in the United States.

**P:** Thank you. I'm sure I will.

Scan me!



Fig. 35



**Find in the Internet more information about: Eurostar, Heathrow, Coquelles, postal depots.**

# Border Force

Ex. 55 Read the information about the responsibilities and priorities of the Border Force officers.

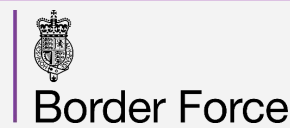


Fig. 36

## We are responsible for:

- checking the immigration status of people arriving in and departing the UK
- searching baggage, vehicles and cargo for illicit goods or illegal immigrants
- patrolling the UK coastline and searching vessels
- gathering intelligence
- alerting the police and security services to people of interest

## Our priorities are to:

- **deter** and prevent individuals and goods that would harm the national interests from entering the UK
- **facilitate** the **legitimate** movement of individuals and trade to and from the UK
- protect and collect customs revenues for trade crossing the border
- provide excellent service to customers
- provide demonstrable effectiveness, efficiency and value for money

Ex. 56 Match the responsibilities of the Border officers to the pictures.



Fig. 37



Fig. 38



Fig. 39



Fig. 40



Fig. 41

Ex. 57 Match abbreviations\* with the titles of the organisations from the texts.

UKBA, HM, IND, BF, CORT, UKVI, BIA, IE, RRT, UKIS, HMRC, ICE

Ex. 58 Role-play.



Choose the case and prepare a dialogue with your partner.

### Case 1 "Interviewing"

Student 1 - Customs officer

Student 2 - non-British passenger

### Case 2 "Applying for a post"

Student 1 - Candidate

Student 2 - Personnel officer

### Case 3 "Apprehension"

Student 1 - Border officer

Student 2 - Offender

### Case 4 "Visa Processing"

Student 1 - Immigration officer

Student 2 - Visa applicant

## THE MORE YOU KNOW

\*An **abbreviation** (from Latin *brevis*, meaning short) is a shortened form of a word or phrase. Abbreviations come in a few different varieties. Both acronyms and initialisms are abbreviations that are formed by combining the first letter of each word in a longer name or phrase.

Acronyms are pronounced as a single word, rather than as a series of letters (e.g.: NASA stands for National Aeronautics and Space Administration; laser - light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation).

Initialisms are pronounced as a series of letters (e.g.: NFL - National Football League).



# Special Unit of Border Control



Watch the video about border dog Ruby.

Do the border officers in your country use sniffer dogs?

Ex. 59 Study the vocabulary and read the article about border dogs in the UK.

**canine** - собачий

**(to) sniff out** - вынюхивать

**(to) spot** - заметить

**vital asset** - жизненно

важный

**(to) be keen and eager** -

стремиться и жаждать

**(to) retrieve** - разыскивать

**lorry** - грузовик

**cat meat** - кошачьи

консервы

**to deploy** - перемещать

**kennel** - питомник

**scent** - аромат

**acute sense of smell** -

острое обоняние



Fig. 42

## BORDER FORCE DETECTOR DOGS

Border Force detector dogs literally have a nose for trouble and can sniff out a range of goods to keep the UK safe from drugs, firearms and smuggled people. Border Force uses hi-tech equipment and methods to stop smuggled goods entering the UK but man's best friend remains top dog when it comes to quickly **spotting** suspicious freight, packages, vehicles or passenger luggage. Steve Elms, head of Border Force detector dogs, said:

*"The dogs are a **vital asset** in securing the UK border from smugglers and illegal immigrants. Their **acute sense of smell** and hunting instincts makes them an essential tool in our efforts to combat and deter smugglers and those seeking to avoid border controls."*

I. \_\_\_\_\_

Detector dogs have made some major finds during their work at sea ports, airports, international rails stations and postal depots around the UK. Already in 2013 the dogs have stopped various items and people being smuggled into the UK. A cash detector dog in Southampton found £26,000 hidden in the back seat of a car. While 10 would be illegal immigrants were stopped from entering the UK when a sniffer dog found them hiding in a **lorry** load of **cat meat**. One of our most successful dogs to date was Badger who found more than 264 kilos of cocaine worth more than £13 million before retiring in 2008.

II. \_\_\_\_\_

Detector dogs began working at the border in 1978 when they were initially used just to detect drugs. Today, Border Force has 74 highly-trained dogs based around the UK trained to search for a variety of items such as drugs, products of animal origin, firearms, tobacco, cash and smuggled people.

III. \_\_\_\_\_

The dogs usually work an eight or ten hour shift searching vehicles, passengers and freight but as their work is based on play they are always **keen and eager** to join the officers at the border. At the end of a hard day's work the dogs get to relax with their **canine** colleagues, and exercised for two hours each day by their handlers and **kennel** assistants.

IV. \_\_\_\_\_

Such dog breeds as English Springer Spaniels, Cocker Spaniels, Labradors and Beagles are ideal for detection work because they have a natural instinct to hunt and **retrieve**. The dogs come from a host of breeders and are selected for training aged between 12 and 24 months. At this early age, they are trained to play and search for a tennis ball, which gradually has a **scent**, like tobacco or drugs introduced. After they make the grade the dogs have a further five weeks training 'on the job' at the port or airport where they will be based. Then they will be set to join a trained dog handler to **sniff out** a mix of these goods:







-  Class A Drugs: Cocaine, Heroin, Amphetamines
-  Tobacco: Cigarettes, Hand-Rolling Tobacco
-  Cash: Sterling, Euros, Dollars
-  Product of Animal Origin (POAO): Meat, Fish, Honey, Dairy Products
-  Firearms
-  People



Fig. 43

# Special Unit of Border Control

**Ex. 60 Choose the right title for each of the paragraphs (1-4).**

*A dog's life*

*Top dog finds*

*From pups to pros*

*From "then" till "now"*

**Ex. 61 Multiple choice.**

1. Dogs are an essential tool in securing the UK border because
  - a) they are good hunters
  - b) they are man's best friend
  - c) they can quickly deter suspicious things and people
2. An acute sense of smell helped the sniffer dog
  - a) to find a big amount of money in the car
  - b) to find illegal immigrants in the plane
  - c) to find over 260 kilos of marijuana
3. Detector dogs were earlier used
  - a) to search for products of animal origin
  - b) to detect drugs
  - c) to find smuggled people
4. Border dogs crave for work because
  - a) they get treats for carrying out their duties
  - b) they are not tired as work is based on play
  - c) they have no entertainment besides it
5. After the selection the chosen dogs
  - a) undergo five weeks training at the airports
  - b) join a dog handler to get learn how to sniff out different smells
  - c) play and search for a tennis ball with a special smell on it

**Ex. 62 Answer the questions.**

1. What dog breeds are used in your country for detaining illicit goods, drugs, smugglers, etc.? Find in the Internet.
3. Do you agree with the idea that dogs are better at spotting and finding suspicious or dangerous stuff than hi-tech equipment?
4. What advantages/disadvantages of using dogs for this kind of work can you name?
5. What famous movies do you know where the work of police dogs is shown?

## ? REBUS TIME ?

**Task 1. Do the crossword.**

Fill the answers to get a key word.

1. relating to dogs
2. someone who takes things to or from a place secretly and often illegally
3. the line that divides one country or place from another
4. the set of necessary tools, clothing, etc. for a particular purpose
5. a chemical or other substance that is illegally used

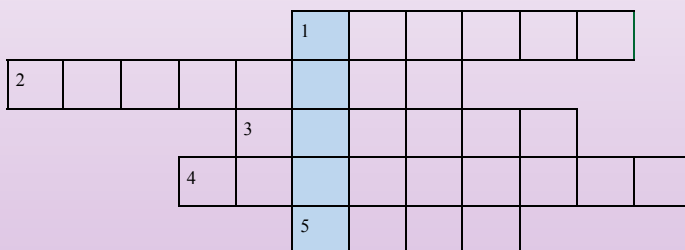


Fig. 44

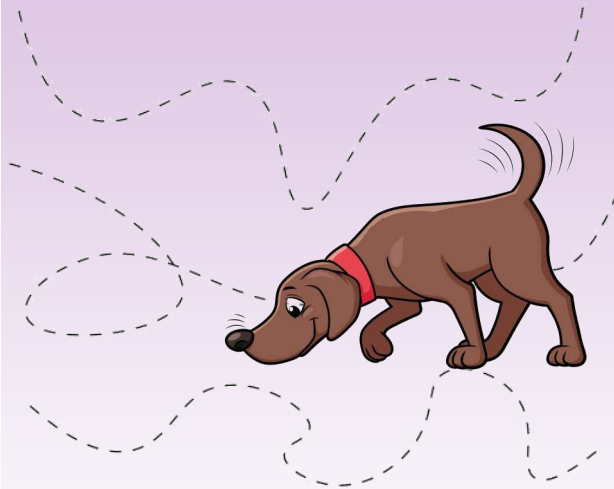
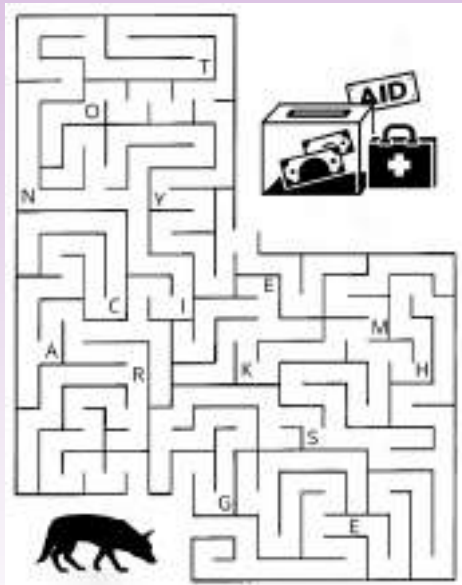
Fig. 45



# Special Unit of Border Control

## Task 2. Do you smell it?

Help this sniffer dog detect the right route to the drugs and illegal cash. Collect all of the letters on the way. Combine them to get a key word.



## Task 3. Baggage inspection - open your bags!

What illicit goods can be found by a professional border force detector dog? Examine carefully the content of these suitcases. Find all of the prohibited goods. Pay attention to the numbers on each item. The numbers stand for letters. Combine the letters that you've found. Start from the left to the right. If you discover each item right then you'll get a key word.



## Task 4. Google it!

Upon the completion of the previous tasks, use the Internet to find out what the key words mean.





# Revision

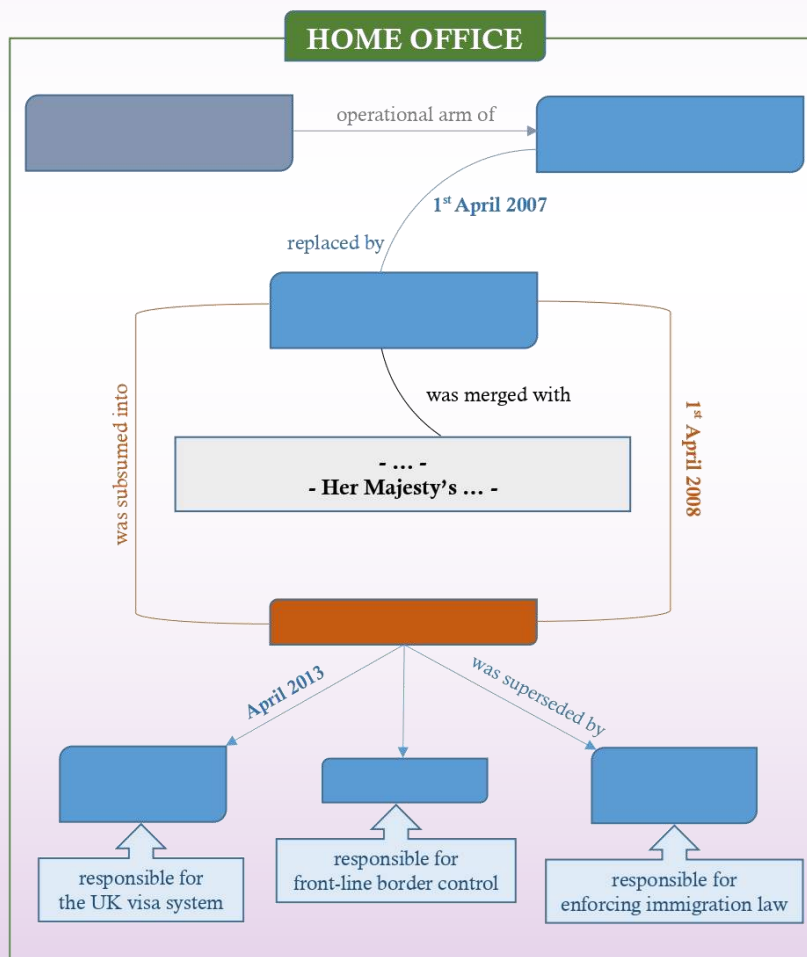


**Ex. 63** Revise the texts from the Module 4. Complete the chart given below. Speak about the development of the UK Immigration bodies using this chart.

Name	Location	Responsibilities	Legislative Acts	Time of functioning/abolishment
The Immigration and Nationality Directorate				
The Border and Immigration Agency				
The UK Border Agency				
UK Visas and Immigration				
Border Force				
Immigration Enforcement				



**Ex. 64** Complete the table using the information from the texts.



**Ex. 65** Fill in the third column of the table. Sum up the information you've got about Migration Service in the UK. Share your opinions, expectations and results.

What I know about Migration Service in the UK	What information I want to know	What new information about Migration Service in the UK I've learnt



## **Module 5**

# **Irregular migration**

**Definition of “Irregular Migration”**

**Types of Irregular Migration**

**Human Trafficking & Migrant smuggling**

**Reasons for Irregular Migration**

**Effects of Irregular Migration**

**Immigration Offences & Types of Enforcement Action**

**International Cooperation on Migration**

**The Wall (video task)**

**Role - Play**

# Definition of “Irregular Migration”

**Lead-in** Read the quotes about migration. Discuss them in group.

“We can't deter people fleeing for their lives. They will come. The choice we have is how well we manage their arrival, and how humanely. ~ Antonio Guterres”

“People come here penniless but not cultureless. They bring us gifts. We can synthesize the best of our traditions with the best of theirs. We can teach and learn from each other to produce a better America. ~ Mary Pipher”

“Every immigrant who comes here should be required within five years to learn English or leave the country. ~ Theodore Roosevelt”

“The truth is, immigrants tend to be more American than people born here. ~ Chuck Palahniuk”

“I think massive migration is inevitable. As sea levels rise, as climate change happens, as fertile fields become arid, as wars are fought, people are going to move. They always have. ~ Mohsin Hamid”

**Ex. 1 Vocabulary expansion.**

**country of origin** - страна происхождения  
**(to) flee** - спасаться бегством  
**access** - доступ  
**(to) exploit** - эксплуатировать  
**destitution** - нищета  
**marginalization** - социальная изоляция  
**universally accepted** - общепризнанный  
**transit** - переезд  
**scope** - сфера действия  
**regulatory norms** - нормы регулирования  
**receiving country** - страна пребывания

**forged documents** - поддельные документы  
**(to) expose to risk** - подвергать риску  
**lured** - прельститься  
**particularly** - в особенности  
**decent** - достойный, приличный  
**servitude(=slavery)** /'sɜː.vɪ.tʃuːd/ - рабство  
**debt bondage** /det 'bɒn.dɪdʒ/ - долговая кабала  
**organ harvesting** - торговля органами  
**(to) fall within** - попадать под  
**paid employment** - оплачиваемая работа  
**on a global scale** - в мировом масштабе Fig. 1



**Ex. 2 Watch the video “Irregular Migration”.**

**a) Try to guess the correct word according to the video.**

1. Something that allows migrants to stay in the country.
2. Migrants are often exploited because of *that*.
3. *That* means poor housing conditions, and the lack of means of subsistence for an irregular migrant.
4. The term “migrant” generally refers to *them*.
5. Something that they need to stay or work in the destination country within legal norms.



**b) Compose the phrases. Make sentences with these phrases according to the video.**

decent	journey
immigration	laws
one-time	border
domestic	life
better	work
valid	<b>servitude</b>
dangerous	<b>slavery</b>
false	smuggler
modern	promises
international	passport

PUSH	PULL
low _____ or a lack of _____ and opportunities	_____ economic opportunities and higher _____ standards
religious _____ or a high _____ rate	better _____ opportunities and good _____
_____ governments or war and conflict	peaceful, free and _____ societies

**c) Fill in the model used to understand why people migrate abroad with the following words:**

democratic, health care, greater, jobs, educational, persecution, oppressive, living, crime, incomes

**What categories do these factors fall into?**



# Definition of “Irregular Migration”

Ex. 3 Read the text.

## SYNONYMS

illegal migration =  
undocumented migration =  
illegal immigration =  
unauthorised migration =  
clandestine migration

## WHAT IS IRREGULAR MIGRATION?

There is no **universally accepted** definition of irregular migration. The International Organization for Migration (IOM) defines it as:



Fig. 2

movement of persons to a new place of residence or transit that takes place outside the regulatory norms of the sending, **transit** and receiving countries.

Fig. 3



A



B



C

A migrant in an irregular situation may **fall within** one or more of the following circumstances:

1. He or she may **enter** the country irregularly, for instance with false documents or without crossing at an official border crossing point;
2. He or she may **reside** in the country irregularly, for instance, in violation of the terms of an entry visa/residence permit; or
3. He or she may be **employed** in the country irregularly, for instance he or she may have the right to reside but not to take up **paid employment** in the country.

Irregular migration is difficult to track as it occurs outside the **regulatory norms** of countries and usually with the aim of avoiding detection. Changes in the migration status of an individual are also hard to track. As a result, current knowledge of irregular migration levels and dynamics is limited, **particularly on a global scale**.

Ex. 4 Match the pictures to the type of irregular migration (1-3)

Ex. 5 Read the cases and choose what migration status do they have (irregular/regular enter, residence, employment)

- a group of people was taken through the U.S. border in the lorry;
- a man stayed in the country for two more months after his visa was expired;
- she got a job at the bank even though she didn't have a work permit ;
- they applied for a Visitor in Transit visa to go through UK border;
- the customs officer discovered that one of the travelers had a forged passport;
- after six years of waiting, they finally received a residence permit.

Ex. 6 Make the following English statements complete by translating the Russian words and phrases in brackets.

1. Foreign or migrant workers also (*падают под действие*) of the law.
2. A total of 520 persons formally requested their transfer to (*свою страну происхождения*) and were repatriated.
3. Around 50 per cent of the workers are migrants, some of them undocumented or (*с поддельными документами*).
4. Usually holders of (*временный вид на жительство*) are allowed to stay (*в принимающей стране*) and to take (*оплачиваемая работа*) but the type of work performed may be restricted.
5. Without legal rights migrants do not have (*доступ к государственным услугам*) as normal people living in that country do.
6. In many regions of the world, (*в особенности*) in Africa, (*голод и нищета*) are forcing people to leave their homes, lands and even their countries.

Ex. 7 Find more quotes about migration. Choose 1-2 quotes that you like the most and explain them.

Ex. 8 Find the Russian equivalents of the English proverbs or explain the meaning.

- 1) The wider we roam, the welcomer home.
- 2) He has no home whose home is everywhere.
- 3) Dry bread at home is better than roast meat abroad.



Ex. 10 Fill in the KWL table of ex. 88

What do you know about irregular migration? (Fill in column 1 and 2)



Ex. 9 Find in the Internet the statistics of irregular migration in your country (numbers, origin countries, reasons).

# Types of Irregular Migration

## Lead-in Do you believe that:

- 1 in 4 people living in the United States today is an immigrant or has a parent who is an immigrant;
- today's immigrants are learning English at the same rate or faster than earlier waves of immigrants;
- immigrants are generally healthier than the U.S. native-born population;
- more immigrants live in suburbs than in cities;
- immigrants have lower crime, arrest, and incarceration rates than the U.S. native-born population;
- 28% of immigrants over age 25 have a Bachelor's degree or higher, compared to 30% of U.S. native born citizens.

## Check your answers on the page 137.

### Ex. 11 Vocabulary expansion.

<b>lucrative</b> /'lu:krə.tɪv/ - прибыльный	<b>employment agency</b> - кадровое агентство
<b>vulnerable</b> - уязвимый	<b>promise</b> - обещание, обещать
<b>desperate</b> - отчаянный	<b>(to) coerce</b> /kəʊ'z:z/ - принуждать
<b>(to) seek</b> - искать	<b>hospitality</b> - гостиничная индустрия (здесь)
<b>for profit</b> - с целью извлечения выгоды	<b>construction sites</b> - строительные объекты
<b>recruitment</b> /rɪ'krut.mənt/ - набор	<b>inadequate salary</b> - недостаточный оклад
<b>(to) suffocate</b> - задыхаться	<b>facilitation</b> - оказание содействия
<b>harbouring</b> /'hɑ:r.bə/ - укрывательство	<b>gain</b> - прибыль, выгода
<b>(to) occur</b> - случаться, происходить	<b>(to) lend</b> - давать в займы
<b>deception</b> - мошенничество	<b>genuine</b> /'dʒen.ju.ɪn/ - подлинный
<b>(to) resemble</b> /rɪ'zem.bəl/ - иметь сходство	<b>traits</b> - признаки
<b>fraudulent</b> /'frɔ:.dʒə.lənt/ - мошеннический	<b>(to) perish</b> - погибать



Fig. 4

### Ex. 12 Match the synonyms. Choose a Russian equivalent.

1. profit	characteristic	иметь сходство
2. (to) coerce	(to) force	погибнуть
3. (to) occur	(to) be killed	искать
4. in the interests of	to look for	происходить
5. (to) perish	profitable	заставлять
6. (to) seek	gain	одаживать
7. lucrative	(to) look like	прибыль
8. (to) harbour	for the benefit of	признак
9. trait	(to) loan	прибыльный
10. (to) resemble	(to) hide	укрывать
11. (to) lend	(to) happen	в интересах

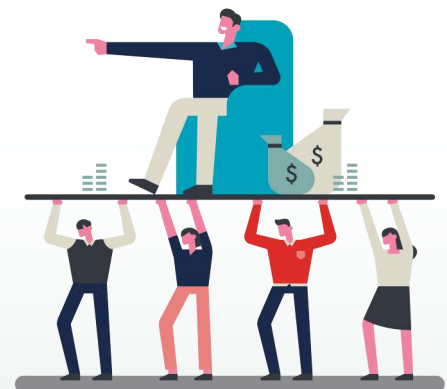


Fig. 5

### Ex. 13 Translate the chains of words. Use them to make your own phrases.

(to) employ - employer - employee - employment - employment agency  
 fraud - fraudster - fraudulence - **fraudulent** - fraudulent scheme  
 adequacy /'ædəkwəsi/ - adequate - inadequate - **inadequate salary**  
**profit** - profitable - profitability - profitable business  
 (to) **coerce** - coercion - coercive - coercive actions  
 (to) facilitate - facilitator - **facilitation** - facilitation of theft  
 (to) recruit - recruiter - **recruitment** - recruitment agency

### Ex. 14 Complete the sentences, using the words from the ex. Vocabulary expansion.

1. Thousands of ... migrants are being deceived by smugglers every year.
2. The traffickers often use violence and fake ... of education and job opportunities to trick their victims.
3. Crimes related to irregular migration is often committed by criminal gangs for personal ... .
4. There are penalties for ... illegal migrants during border crossing.
5. Poor people, desperate to come to the United States, ... money under false pretenses to finance their journey.
6. He was charged with kidnapping and ... .
7. Making bribery of officials is one of the way smugglers use to obtain a ... document for their "clients".

# Human Trafficking

Ex. 15 Read the text. Ask questions to the underlined words and phrases in the text.

People move to other countries for many reasons. The organized networks or individuals behind these lucrative crimes take advantage of undocumented migrants who are vulnerable, desperate or simply seeking a better life. Human trafficking and migrant smuggling are the most global and widespread crimes that use men, women and children for profit.

**Human Trafficking** is the recruitment, transportation, transfer or harbouring of people through force, fraud or deception, with the aim of exploiting them for profit. Men, women and children of all ages can become victims of this crime, which occurs in every region of the world. The traffickers often use violence or fraudulent employment agencies and fake promises of education and job opportunities to trick and coerce their victims. Physical and sexual abuse, blackmail, emotional manipulation, and the removal of official documents are used by traffickers to control their victims. Human trafficking has many forms. These include exploitation in the sex, entertainment and hospitality industries, and as domestic workers or in forced marriages. Victims are forced to work in factories, on construction sites or in the agricultural sector without pay or with an inadequate salary, living in fear of violence and often in inhumane conditions. Some victims are tricked or coerced into having their organs removed. Children are forced to serve as soldiers or to commit crimes for the benefit of the criminals.

## Most common types of irregular migration:

- ♦ human trafficking
- ♦ illegal border crossing
- ♦ migrant smuggling (illegal transportation across the border)
- ♦ overstay on the territory of the country after the period of the legal stay expires

Ex. 16 Match the translation to the pictures.

принудительный брак  
бытовое рабство  
дети-солдаты  
сексуальная эксплуатация  
принудительный труд  
изъятие органов  
долговая кабала  
принудительное попрошайничество



Ex. 17 Choose one of the phrases from the exercise above and try to explain without naming the terms or to show it by gestures/face expressions to your group mates so they could guess it.



Fig. 6

Ex. 18 Some sentences have a mistake. Correct if necessary.

- The organized networks or individuals behind these lucrative crimes take advantage of native-born citizens who are vulnerable, desperate or simply seeking a better life.
- Victims of trafficking are often forced to work without pay or with an inadequate salary, living in fear of violence and often in inhumane conditions.
- Embezzlement is the most global and widespread crime that use men, women and children for profit.
- Women are forced to serve as soldiers or to commit crimes for the benefit of the criminals.
- Recruitment, transportation, transfer or harbouring of people through force, fraud or deception is known a human trafficking.
- The traffickers often use violence or fraudulent employment agencies and fake promises of education and job opportunities to trick and coerce their victims.

Ex. 19 Complete the chains with the related phrases below.

debt bondage, traffickers, forced labour, illegal entry, inhumane conditions

search for a better life - concealed transportation - no travel documents - ...  
fraudulent employment agency - false job offer - removal of official documents - exploitation - ...  
 promises of bright future - take out a loan - loss of money and freedom - work to pay - ...  
 working and living in the factories - lack of livelihoods - shortage of food - ...  
 deprivation of legal rights - threats and coercion - crime commission - ...



# Migrant Smuggling

Ex. 20 Study the scheme. What do you think should be done to prevent migrant smuggling?

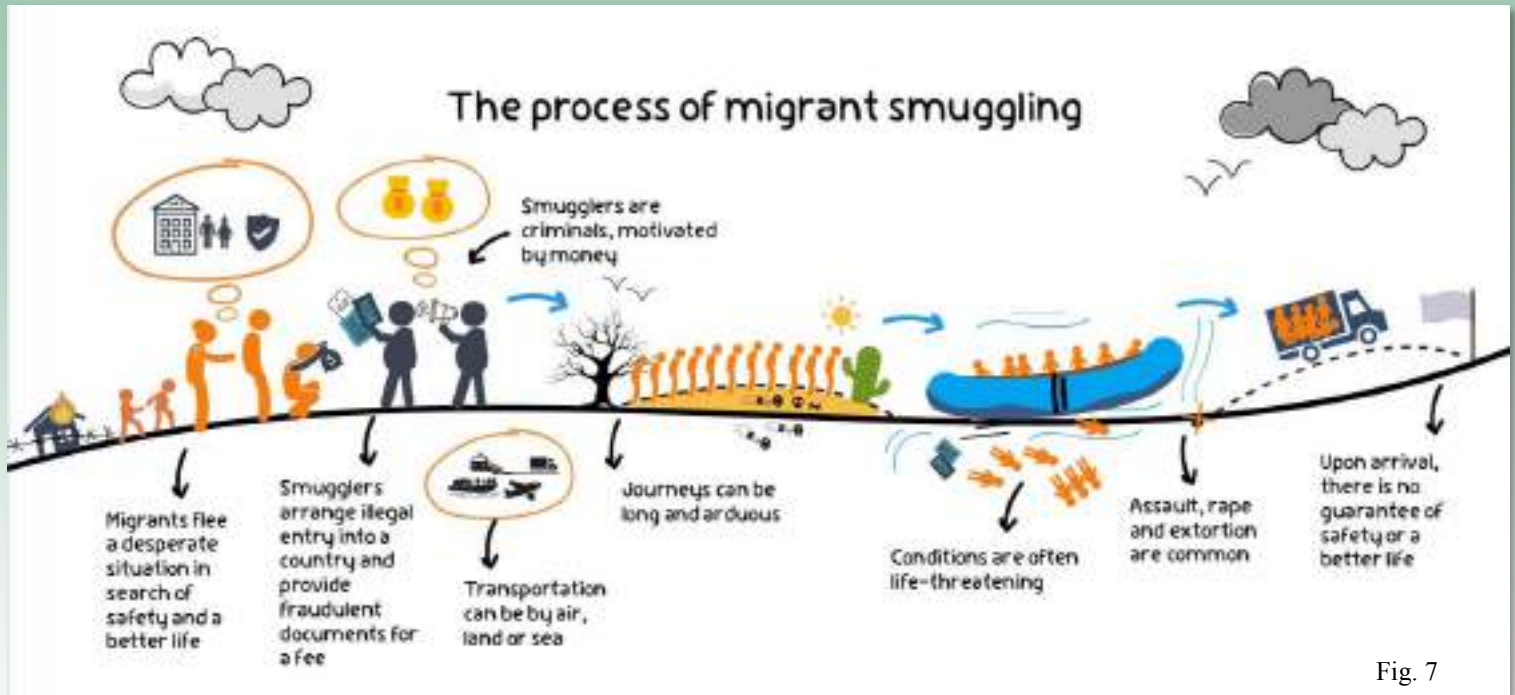


Fig. 7

Ex. 21 Read the text.

**Migrant Smuggling** is the **facilitation**, for financial or other material **gain**, of irregular entry into a country where the migrant is not a national or *resident*. Migrant smuggling is a crime with high **profits** and a low risk of punishment for the criminals involved. Smugglers sell illegal and dangerous services at great cost. While these may include services such as transport, they may also consist of document *fraud*. This can include the **lending** of stolen passports with photos that **resemble** the migrants, the **falsification** of travel or identity documents or the obtaining of **genuine** passports or visas on the basis of fraudulent supporting documents. There are many different ways of smuggling migrants that range from simple to complex, from safe to dangerous and from cheap to very costly. The level of safety and ease of reaching the *destination* are dependent on the amount of money paid. Violence, *abuse* and the risk of exploitation are widespread **traits** of this crime. Many migrants die of thirst in deserts, **perish** at sea, or **suffocate** in containers. Smugglers take *advantage* of people who need to escape *poverty*, natural disaster, conflict or *persecution*, or lack of employment and education opportunities, but do not have the options to migrate legally.

Ex. 22 Match the words in *italics* in the text to the definitions below.

1. the place where someone is going or where something is being sent or taken
2. the action of changing something, such as a document, in order to deceive people
3. cruel, violent, or unfair treatment of someone
4. unfair or cruel treatment over a long period of time because of race, religion, or political beliefs
5. a condition giving a greater chance of success
6. the crime of getting money by deceiving people
7. the condition of being extremely poor
8. a person who lives or has their home in a place

Ex. 23 Answer the questions.

- What does “migrant smuggling” mean?
- What services do smugglers propose?
- What depends on the amount of money paid?
- Is it always safe to take such a journey?
- What risks are migrants exposed to?
- Why do people turn to smugglers?
- What is the difference between human trafficking and human smuggling?

Scan me!



Ex. 24 Read the survivor stories from the victims of human trafficking and smuggling. Tell about one of them that touched you the most. Do these types of crime exist in your country?

# Reasons for Irregular Migration



**Lead-in** What are the reasons for people to migrate illegally? Write down your ideas and complete them after reading the text “Causes of illegal migration” in the ex. 32.

**Ex. 25 Match the descriptions with the name of the problems faced by illegal immigrants.**

- a) Illegal immigrants usually have no or very limited access to public health systems, proper housing, education and banks. Some immigrants forge identity documents to get the access.
- b) People have been kidnapped or tricked to work as laborers, after entering the country, for example in factories. Those trafficked in this manner often face additional barriers to escaping, since their status as undocumented immigrants makes it difficult for them to gain access to help or services.
- c) In some regions, people that are still en route to their destination country are also sometimes abducted. In some instances, they are also tortured, raped, and killed if the requested money does not arrive.
- d) Most countries have laws requiring workers to have proper documentation, often intended to prevent or minimize the employment of undocumented immigrants. However the penalties against employers are often small making it easy for employers to hire illegal labor.
- e) Undocumented immigrants often work in dangerous industries such as agriculture and construction. A recent study suggests that the complex web of consequences resulting from illegal immigrant status limits illegal workers' ability to stay safe at work.
- f) Each year there are several hundred immigrants die crossing the border illegally. It occurs in the deserts, sea or as a result of violence by traffickers and smugglers.



**Ex. 26 Vocabulary expansion.**

(to) **embrace measures** - принимать меры  
(to) **liberalize trade** - либерализовать торговлю  
**rapid** - быстрый  
**domestic market** - внутренний рынок  
**displacement** - вытеснение  
(to) **deny** - отказывать  
**unskilled** - неквалифицированный  
**ongoing** - продолжающийся  
(to) **outstrip** - опережать  
**likelihood** - вероятность  
**poverty-driven** - по причине бедности  
**naturalized citizen (=alien)** - натурализованный  
**annual quotas** - ежегодные квоты  
**war-torn** - разрушенный войной  
(to) **be termed** - обозначаемый  
**carrying capacity** - переносимый объём  
**shortage** - нехватка

**Ex. 27 Match the antonyms.**

- |                |                   |
|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. ongoing     | a. slow           |
| 2. poverty     | b. to approve     |
| 3. shortage    | c. qualified      |
| 4. domestic    | d. incontinuous   |
| 5. war         | e. to fall behind |
| 6. to deny     | f. wealth         |
| 7. unskilled   | g. peace          |
| 8. to outstrip | h. foreign        |
| 9. rapid       | i. plenty         |

**Ex. 28 Find the synonyms to the following words with the help of dictionary.**

domestic, annual, likelihood, to grant, rapid, to deny

**Ex. 29 Choose 3 words/phrases from the ex. 24 and make sentences with them.**



**Ex. 30 Creative task.**



**Create your visual sequence on the proposed terms/ words/ word-combinations.**

**Ex. 31 Use the words or phrases from the ex. 1, 11, 26 to create a story. Tell it in the class.**



# Reasons for Irregular Migration

Ex. 32 Read and translate the text.

There are numerous reasons as to why people move to foreign countries without following the proper channels. These are the most common reasons:

## Trade Liberalization

Lately, developing countries have **embraced** measures to **liberalize trade** to use the benefits of globalization. However, rapid opening of **domestic markets** could result in the **displacement** of large numbers of **unskilled workers**, who are highly likely to seek employment and better living standards through illegal immigration.

## Poverty

Increases in poverty, particularly when associated with **ongoing** crises, can raise the **likelihood** of illegal immigration. Natural disasters and overpopulation are other common causes of **poverty-driven** illegal immigration.

## Family Reunification

Legal residents or **naturalized citizens** of a country are often looking to bring their loved ones into the country legally. In this case, they may need to apply for reunification visas. However, these visas are normally limited in number and subject to **annual quotas**. Consequently, their loved ones may be forced to enter the destination country illegally to be

## Causes of irregular immigration

## Wars and Asylum

Illegal immigration could be caused by the need to flee from a **war-torn** or repressive country. However, if people escape such a situation, they will not be **termed** as an undocumented or illegal migrant in most countries. If they apply for asylum in the destination country and are **granted** refugee status they will have the right to stay permanently. If the country denies them any kind of legal protection status, then they may be forced to leave the country. Another option is to stay as an illegal migrant.

## Overpopulation

Overpopulation occurs when population growth **outstrips** the **carrying capacity** of an area. Human population explosions can lead to problems such as water **shortages**, pollution, and poverty. These problems may cause people to flee their homeland to foreign countries illegally.

Fig. 9

Ex. 33 Match the following cases to the categories of reasons for illegal migration according to the text.

- getting a refugee status
- water shortages and pollution
- bringing relatives or spouses of a legal resident
- application for asylum
- fleeing from the war-torn country
- natural disasters
- growth of population
- displacement of a lot of unskilled workers
- application for reunification visa
- opening of domestic markets
- ongoing crises

Ex. 34 Give definitions to the following notions in your own words:

War	Overpopulation
Asylum	Destination country
Disaster	Homeland
Poverty	Family
Reunification visa	Trade



# Reasons for Irregular Migration



Ex. 35 Read the comics. Write a report using all the information from the pictures.



## POLICE REPORT

Who is the offender?  
What is the offence?  
Where does it take place? (country, place)  
What evidence may be presented as a prove of the guilt?  
Are the actions of the customs officer right?  
What actions should be done?  
What is the preferable punishment?



Fig. 11

# Effects of Irregular Migration

**Lead-in** What notions can be denoted by these visuals? Share your ideas, associations.



Fig. 12



Fig. 13



Fig. 14



Fig. 15



Fig. 16

## Ex. 36 Vocabulary expansion

**strain** - нагрузка

**public utilities** - коммунальные услуги

**(to) be desperate for** - крайне нуждаться в

**don't mind (doing smth)** - не против

**(to) hire** - нанимать

**standard rates** - основная ставка

**(to) take up work** - браться за работу

**hazardous** /'hæz.ə.dəs/ - опасный, вредный

**choosy** - придирчивый, привередливый

**(to) hesitate** - сомневаться, колебаться

**(to) file lawsuits** - подавать иски

**perceived injustice** - предполагаемая несправедливость

**(to) sue** - подавать иск в суд

**tax revenue** - доходы от сбора налогов

**requisite** /'rek.wi.zit/ **taxes** - соответствующие налоги

**consumers** - потребители

**(to) remit** - перечислять (деньги)

**remittance** /rɪ'mit.əns/ - перевод денег

**end up stalling** - в конечном итоге свернуться

**(to) be christened** - давать название/прозвище

**(to) be keen (to do smth)** - стремиться

**(to) convince** - убеждать

**more rewarding** - более полезный

## Ex. 37 Read the following descriptions and match them with the words from above.

- 1) to pause before you do or say something, often because you are uncertain or nervous about it;
- 2) money paid to the government that is based on your income or the cost of goods or services you have bought;
- 3) very interested, eager, or wanting (to do) something very much;
- 4) difficult to please because of being very exact about what you like;
- 5) (used in questions and negatives) to be annoyed or worried by something;
- 6) to take legal action against a person or organization, especially by making a legal claim for money because of some harm that they have caused you.

## Ex. 38 Fill in the missing words. Watch the video "Impact of Migration" and check yourself.



### HOME COUNTRY

#### ADVANTAGES

- Better knowledge and skills \_\_\_\_\_
- Remittances. When people send home lots of money to support their family.
- Better job \_\_\_\_\_ for locals.

#### DISADVANTAGES

- \_\_\_\_\_ of families.
- Less Young \_\_\_\_\_
- Lost of skilled workers.

diversity, cultural, education, flow, population, prospects, diseases

## Ex. 39 Read meanings in English. Find these terms in the video.

- a) Money that is sent by a foreign worker back to their own country.
- b) The treatment of a person or particular group of people differently.

### DESTINATION COUNTRY

#### ADVANTAGES

- Cheap \_\_\_\_\_
- There are more skilled workers.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Diversity.

#### DISADVANTAGES

- Job loss.
- Limited \_\_\_\_\_
- Discrimination/racism.
- \_\_\_\_\_

Scan me!





# Effects of Irregular Migration

**Ex. 40** Read the text. Are the following effects positive or negative? Do you agree with them?

<b>1. A strain on Public Utilities</b>	Illegal immigrants normally use the public services such as health facilities, public schools, transportation, parks and every other public utility you can think of. However, they don't pay taxes for the building and maintenance of these utilities.
<b>2. Ready Supply of Cheap Labour</b>	Illegal immigrants are normally <b>desperate for</b> a source of income and <b>don't mind working</b> for less pay. Hence, employers in the destination country don't have to <b>hire</b> workers whom they must pay the <b>standard rates</b> . Moreover, illegal workers can <b>take up</b> just about any kind of work as long it guarantees a steady income. It doesn't matter how hard or <b>hazardous</b> it is. Conversely, citizens of most destination countries, especially the U.S., are normally <b>choosy</b> . They also don't <b>hesitate to file lawsuits</b> or worker's <b>compensation</b> in case of an injury or <b>perceived injustice</b> . Illegal immigrants can't <b>sue</b> and hardly complain about work-related issues.
<b>3. Loss of Jobs for Citizens</b>	In light of the fact that illegal immigrants are usually ready to work on lowest pay, they take away jobs meant for locals. While employers are normally happy about this situation, it can be frustrating to citizens who can't find reasonably paying jobs.
<b>4. Loss of Tax Revenue</b>	Employing illegal immigrants means the employer gets away without paying <b>requisite taxes</b> . This leads to significant savings. And <b>consumers</b> could end up enjoying cheaper products and services, thanks to lowers costs of production. That sounds like a positive impact. However, the loss of tax revenue could undermine government programs. Without the tax money that employers should <b>remit</b> for jobs held by illegal immigrants, government projects that are beneficial to all of us may <b>end up stalling</b> . <i>That hurts everyone to benefit a few.</i>
<b>5. Rise in Criminal and Terrorist Activities</b>	While most of the illegal immigrants are only looking for employment opportunities, there is a good number among them that are involved in criminal activities. The <u>MS-13 gang</u> , which comprised of Central American immigrants, is a good example of illegal immigrant turned criminals. In fact, it has been <b>christened</b> "the most dangerous gang in the world." Without proper monitoring of those who are entering a country illegally, criminals and terrorists could also find their way into the country. This creates danger for law-abiding residents. Moreover, it is not easy to track and prosecute illegal criminals.
<b>6. Reduced Motivation for Legal Immigration</b>	Many people are <b>keen to</b> follow the right procedures for immigration. However, they could decide to take shortcuts if they are <b>convinced</b> that it is possible, and perhaps even <b>more rewarding</b> , to get into the country illegally.

Illegal immigration is caused by many factors, including poverty, overpopulation, trade liberalization, and wars in countries of origin. It can have serious impacts on the economy of the destination country as well as on the lives of the illegal migrants themselves.

**Ex. 41** Replace the underlined words with their synonyms from the text.


- He is not too picky when it comes to food.
- Poverty, violence and war are unsatisfying to citizens and can lead to their migration.
- Firms may prefer internationally agreed standards in meeting customer expectations.
- There is a need in proper control of unlawful border crossing.
- I made up my mind to become an immigration officer.

**Ex. 42** Find the antonyms to the following words from the text.

advantage, outcome, raised, justice, relaxation, expensive, leisure, safe, to fire, support

**Ex. 43** True, false or not enough information.

- Irregular migrants largely work in low-skilled, low-paid jobs.
- Migration leads to cultural and racial diversity in the destination country.
- Most migrants don't know what economic opportunities are available to them in countries of destination.
- Irregular migration may be having a negative impact on wages (=salary).
- The existence of irregularity is problematic both for the migrants themselves and for the host countries.

 **Ex. 44** Group-work. Think of a situation that would embody the statement in italics in the text. Have you faced a similar situation in your life? Discuss it in groups.

**Ex. 45** Find in the Internet some information about MS-13.





# Effects of Irregular Migration



Ex. 47 Watch the video “Why immigrants are a good thing” and do the tasks:

Scan me!



## Ex. 46 Vocabulary expansion

(to) **sponge** - жить за чужой счёт

**welfare benefits** - пособия по социальному обеспечению

**influx of migrants** - приток мигрантов

**high school dropouts** - лицо с неполным средним образованием

**college graduates** - выпускники колледжа

**averaging** - вывод среднего числа

**exclusively** - исключительно

**unfairly** - несправедливо

**contribute more in taxes** - платить больше налогов

**substantial benefits** - существенные преимущества

## a) Match two parts of phrases from the video.

1. police noted that the typical native German was actually more likely...

2. immigrants are less likely...

3. the **influx of immigrants** can potentially...

4. immigrants are also more than twice as likely as natives...

A) ...increase the total wealth of the population.

B) ...to start a business bringing **substantial benefits** to advanced economies.

C) ...to engage in crime.

D) ...to commit serious crimes or be behind bars than the native-born.

## b) Fill in the gaps. Do you believe this statistics? Is there the same situation in your country?

One U.S. experiment took \_\_\_\_ farm jobs that Mexican migrants usually did and offer them **exclusively** to unemployed Americans but only \_\_\_\_ people applied. More than \_\_\_\_ quit a month later and less than \_\_\_\_ of Americans actually finished the job while \_\_\_\_ of Mexicans did.

## c) Read the summary. It has five mistakes. Correct them according to the video.

People always debate about positive and negative impacts of immigration. There is an opinion that migrants are more likely to be criminals, to steal jobs and to refuse from **welfare benefits**. Innumerable studies have shown that immigrants increase the crime rate. When it comes to jobs and wages for natives the vast majority of research shows that immigrants actually had a negative effect. Finally migrants **contribute** less in taxes and social contributions. Speaking about businesses, Google, Yahoo, SpaceX, and etc. were all founded by natives.



Ex. 48 Sum up this unit. Divide into 2 groups and speak on the positive and negative effects of irregular migration.



Ex. 49 Study the photos. Give your ideas about the depicted events, actions. Create a story using as many pictures as possible. Try to use topical vocabulary.



Fig. 17

# Immigration Offences & Types of Enforcement Action



**Lead-in** Just for fun! Look closely at the picture. Do you get the joke? What does the term “Border crosser” mean? Explain in your own words.



**Ex. 50** Watch the video “The Truth About Border Crossers” and answer the questions.

- 1) What are the reasons for people in the truck to move to the USA? (look at ex. 32)
- 2) Is this stranger a real Mexican border crosser?
- 3) What is he going to do in America? Choose from the list:  
*find a well-paid job, commit massive voter fraud (фальсификация результатов выборов), reunite with the family, find a safe place to live, take jobs from hard-working Americans, live off (жить за счёт) the American taxpayer, join ultra-violent gang, get everyone addicted to ecstasy, destroy the American way of life and culture.*
- 4) What jobs is he planning to take?
- 5) Who do you think he really is?
- 6) Why do you think he mentioned these terrible things? What is the purpose of this “performance”?

**Ex. 51** Vocabulary expansion

**(to) take place through** - происходить через  
**failed attempt** - неудачная попытка  
**birthright citizenship** - гражданство по праву рождения  
**(to) require** - требовать  
**approach** - подход  
**(to) enable** - позволить  
**(to) be authorised** - быть уполномоченным / быть разрешенным  
**(to) be convicted** - быть осужденным  
**clandestine** - тайный  
**evading** - уклонение  
**absence** - отсутствие  
**sufficient grounds** - достаточные основания  
**deception** - обман / **deceiver** - обманщик

**(to) seek to obtain** - стремиться получить  
**(to) secure entry** - обеспечивать въезд  
**unaware** - неосведомлённый  
**true intention** - истинное намерение  
**granted leave** - предоставленное разрешение  
**overstay** - иностранец, разрешённый срок пребывания которого в данной стране истёк  
**beyond** - за пределами  
**imposed on** - налагаемый  
**at their own expense** - за свой счёт  
**(to) ban** - запрещать  
**re-entry** - повторный въезд  
**seamen deserters** - моряки-дезертиры  
**Seaman's Book** - паспорт моряка  
**in breach of** - нарушая

**Ex. 52** Read the group of words and odd one out.

## DID YOU KNOW?

Oscar-nominated actor Salma Hayek outright admitted to being in the U.S. illegally for a brief period of time (she didn't reveal when this happened). In an interview with a Spanish magazine, the Mexican actor revealed that her visa expired unknowingly.

“I was an illegal immigrant in the United States,” she said. “It was for a small period of time, but I still did it.” After more than 20 years of living in the country, she became an American citizen in 2013.



Fig. 19



Fig. 18

1. (to) **ban**, (to) **enable**, (to) forbid, (to) restrict, (to) prohibit
2. (to) ask for, (to) **require**, (to) provide, (to) demand
3. fraud, trick, lie, **deception**, bluff, truth
4. secret, visible, **clandestine**, hidden, concealed
5. **unaware**, uninformed, unknowing, enlightened

**Ex. 53** Match the words to get the phrases.

- |                               |                        |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. <b>evading</b>             | a. the order           |
| 2. <b>beyond</b>              | b. leave to enter      |
| 3. a <b>ban</b>               | c. the controls        |
| 4. <b>in breach of</b>        | d. are authorized      |
| 5. (to) be <b>unaware</b>     | e. on re-entry         |
| 6. (to) <b>seek to obtain</b> | f. of <b>deception</b> |
| 7. Immigration Officers       | g. the time limit      |

**Ex. 54** Write all the derivatives to the given words below, as in the example.

**Example:** apply - application, applicant, applicable, applied. Use the dictionary if necessary.



entry, stay, fail, secure, aware, true, able



# Immigration Offences & Types of Enforcement Action

**Ex. 55 Read the text.**

Irregular migration **takes place through** four major mechanisms: **unauthorized entry** at or between ports of entry; **overstay** of legally obtained visas and/or violation of their terms and conditions; **non-compliance with orders to depart** after a **failed attempt** to claim asylum; or use of **fraudulent documents**. In addition, children of migrants with irregular status born in countries that do not have **birthright citizenship** may be born into irregular status. Each of these mechanisms **requires** a different kind of **approach** to addressing the problem. The powers to remove illegal entrants are found in paragraphs 9 or 10 of schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971. These **enable** an Immigration Officer to give any directions for removal as **are authorised** in paragraph 8 of schedule 2 to the 1971 Act. Most people removed or deported from the country are not **convicted** criminals but immigration offenders (those who have for instance overstayed their visa or have been found to have entered the country illegally).

**Ex. 56 Translate into English the following word combinations.**

невыполнение приказов, гражданство по праву рождения, пункты выезда, просить убежища, разный подход, осуждённые преступники, мигранты с неурегулированным статусом, давать любые указания по высылке, нарушители иммиграционного законодательства, подход к решению проблемы

**Ex. 57 Fill in the gaps with the English variants of word combinations from the exercise above.**

1. Being a ... , you can't really get a job.
2. People arriving in the UK have the right to ... .
3. Entering into or departing from the country, can only be done at a designated ... .
4. ... should be expected to have a consequence.
5. Canada is among the few countries that offer ... .
6. Governments must stop the criminalization of ... .

**Ex. 58 Read the statements of the Immigration Officer. What offences is he talking about?**

"Your visa has been expired a month ago. You have no right to stay here any longer without valid visa. I'm sorry, but you have to be deported back to your country."

"The name on your insurance doesn't match with the name in your passport. I'm sorry but I have to detain you until we find out if it is a mistake or intentional effort to cross the border illegally."

"Your application for asylum has been rejected. I'm really sorry but you can't enter the country legally without the granted refugee status."

"Show me your travel documents, please. You can't live or work in that country without application for leave to enter. Otherwise, you will be considered as an illegal immigrant."

## DID YOU KNOW?

Fig. 20



John Lennon was issued an order by U.S. immigration authorities on March 23, 1973 to leave the United States. He was given 60 days to do so. The reason given for the deportation was his conviction in 1968 in England for possession of marijuana.

As we now know, however, it had more to do with President Richard Nixon administration's general fear of Lennon, his political views and his influence. Lennon's wife, Yoko Ono, was, however, granted permanent residence at the time. Within two years Lennon's order of deportation would be overturned, and in 1976 he received his green card, allowing him to permanently reside in the U.S.



Fig. 21

**Ex. 59 What actions should be taken by the immigration and border officers to prevent four major mechanisms of irregular migration. Share your ideas with others.**



**Ex. 60 Creative task. Create your visual sequence on the proposed terms/ words/ word-combinations from ex. 34, 36, 47, 51.**



# Immigration Offences & Types of Enforcement Action

Ex. 61 Read and translate the text.

Illegal entrants fall into a number of types:



Fig. 22

**Clandestine entrants** - those who have entered the country by **evading** the controls, e.g.: hidden in a vehicle, and there is no evidence of lawful entry. This category will be unable to provide any evidence of their entry to the country. However, **absence** of a passport is not in itself **sufficient grounds** for dealing with a person as an illegal entrant. Full checks must be made to establish the person's identity and method of entry as far as possible.

**Deceivers** - those who have entered by verbal or documentary **deception**, e.g.: by falsifying their account when applying for a visa or for leave to enter. It is an offence under section 24A of the Immigration Act 1971 to obtain or **seek to obtain** leave to enter or remain by deception. This can be either verbal or documentary deception. A person can be an illegal entrant if a third party has **secured their entry** by deception, even if they were **unaware** of it. If a person seeks entry as a visitor when their **true intention** is to claim asylum, then they are an illegal entrant as, had the immigration officer known the facts, he would not have **granted leave** as a visitor.



Fig. 23



Fig. 24

**Overstayers** - those who stay **beyond** the time limit **imposed on** them when they enter the country. Those detected are removed under administrative powers found in Section 10 of the 1999 Immigration and Asylum Act. It is a criminal offence under section 24 of the Immigration Act 1971 to overstay your visa without reasonable cause. If someone's visa has expired, they have limited numbers of days (30 days in the UK) to leave the country voluntarily **at their own expense** before they face a **ban on re-entry**. Under certain circumstances, an overstay sometimes is allowed to apply for leave to remain and succeed in the application despite being an overstay.

**Seamen deserters** - those sea-crew members who "jump" ship without permission, when ships dock in the ports. Sea-crews are subject to different immigration rules and procedures to normal arrivals. Seaman deserters may not have a passport but rather hold a **Seaman's Book**, a national identity document issued to professional seamen that contains a record of their rank and service career. Those returning to the country **in breach of** an existing deportation order are also treated as illegal entrants.



Fig. 25

Ex. 62 Fill in the chart with the appropriate characteristics from the text for each type of illegal entrants.

Clandestine entrant	Deceiver	Overstay	Seaman deserter

Ex. 63 Match the pictures with the types of offences from the text.



Fig. 26

a.



Fig. 27

b.

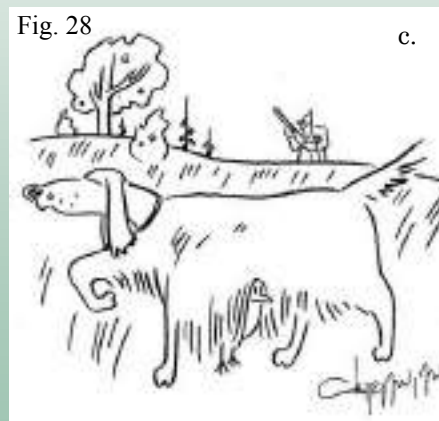


Fig. 28

c.

# Immigration Offences & Types of Enforcement Action



**Lead-in** Watch the video “How to reduce irregular migration” and do the tasks.

**a) Replace the Russian phrases with the English equivalents from the video.**

- 1) Give people the opportunity to migrate (*в соответствии с законом*), through regular, legal pathways.
- 2) Create more work visas for people to work in areas of the U.S. labour market where there currently are (*недобор*), for example in the agriculture or elder-care sectors.
- 3) (*Разрешать*) migrants from elsewhere to come and work in these fields and create specific visa categories for them.
- 4) Regular migration avoids the problem of (*способствовать повышению*) organized crime.
- 5) Regular migration creates greater (*прозрачность*), it allows for proper (*оценивание защищенности*).
- 6) Create regular pathways for entering and then the U.S. government agencies can do full (*проверка благонадежности*) of each individual seeking to enter the United States.

**b) Answer the questions:**

- Do you agree with the professor about his proposed ideas for reducing irregular migration?
- What other ways can you offer to solve this problem in your country?

**Ex. 64 Vocabulary expansion**

**(to) rely on** - полагаться на

**probability** - вероятность

**refer the case** - передать дело

**(to) take note of** - принять к сведению

**mitigating circumstances** - смягчающие обстоятельства

**(to) serve formal notice** - вручать официальное уведомление

**liable to be detained** - подлежать задержанию

**outstanding criminal matters** - нерассмотренные уголовные дела

**(to) make arrangements for** - принимать меры для

**multitude** - множество

**obstacle** - препятствие

**lack of essential** - отсутствие необходимого

## DID YOU KNOW?

The bodybuilder, movie star and former governor of California has had a fascinating life, and at the outset of starting out in America, Schwarzenegger violated the immigration rules. After leaving his native Austria to come to the U.S. in the late 1960s, he was given a visa to be a bodybuilder *only*. To make more money on the side, Schwarzenegger took another job as a bricklayer. Had it been discovered that he was making income off of two jobs, it would have been enough to deport the future superstar. He became a permanent U.S. resident in 1974, and became an American citizen in 1983.



Fig. 29

**Ex. 65 Decipher these jumbled words, translate them and find the key word.**

1. elsabtoc

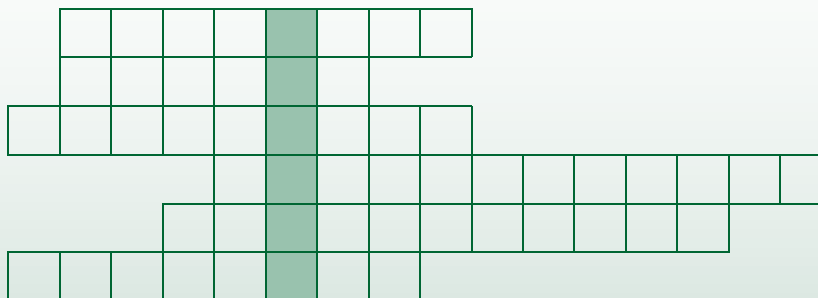
2. octnie

3. repuredat

4. mcruaecsticn

5. byoriltipab

6. icrmainl



**Ex. 66 Translate the following sentences into English.**

- 1) Существует высокая степень вероятности, что его действия были незаконными.
- 2) В случае нарушения правил дорожного движения инспектор вручит вам официальное уведомление.
- 3) Они столкнулись с препятствиями на своём пути.
- 4) Этот человек совершил множество правонарушений и подлежит задержанию.
- 5) Во время подготовки к экзаменам не стоит полагаться лишь на удачу.
- 6) Адвокат защиты попросил судью принять к сведению смягчающие обстоятельства.
- 7) Нерассмотренные уголовные дела могут стать причиной отсрочки депортации правонарушителей.
- 8) Посетители должны принимать меры для обеспечения безопасности своих паспортов.

**Ex. 67 Make up 3-4 sentences using the words from the ex. 50 and ex. 63.**



# Immigration Offences & Types of Enforcement Action

**Ex. 68** Read the text about enforcement working practice.

Immigration enforcement has, during the 2000s and after, undergone a long process of reform where immigration staff have been trained and equipped to perform their own arrests rather than **rely on** police support. The aim of the investigation is to prove the offence of illegal entry or overstaying and the aim of most address searches is to seek evidence of the person's identity and immigration status to establish when, where and how they entered the country. The aim of the enforcement immigration officer is to prove an offence has been committed at a certain point in time, at a certain place and to a high degree of **probability**. Having successfully completed an investigation the officer will **refer the case** to a Chief Immigration Officer or above who will **take note of** any **mitigating circumstances** and, if authorised, **serve formal notice** on the person that they are an offender and are **liable to be detained**. Where there are no barriers to removal, e.g., **outstanding criminal matters** or other legal barriers, the person is taken to an immigration removal centre and **arrangements made for** their departure. In practice there are a **multitude** of potential **obstacles** to removing a person which may include outstanding applications or appeals, legal representations and **lack of essential** documentation.

**Ex. 69** Translate and put the steps of the immigration officers in the correct order.

- A. доказать факт совершения преступления
- B. передать дело главному иммиграционному офицеру или выше
- C. вручить нарушителю официальное уведомление о задержании
- D. доставить нарушителя в депортационный центр
- E. принять меры по высылке

**Do the officers of migration service in your country follow the same steps?**

**Ex. 70** Match the pictures with the words from the box. Explain the purpose of each.

double fences, watch towers, ground sensors, remote video monitoring,  
aerial surveillance, revolving door



Fig. 30



Fig. 31



Fig. 32



Fig. 33



Fig. 34



Fig. 35



**Ex. 71** Read and fill in the gap with the proper term from the ex. 69. Explain your choice.

Historically, the great majority of apprehended migrants at US borders were from Mexico; they signed "voluntary departure contracts," after which they boarded a bus back to Mexico. Some observers referred to this policy as the "\_\_\_\_\_" of US border enforcement because the departed migrants typically attempted another border crossing within a day or two. This process repeated itself until the migrant was successful. Two important changes spelled the beginning of the end of this practice. One, the Border Patrol began fingerprinting all apprehended migrants, which allowed them to identify and prosecute repeat crossers. Two, Congress began mandating harsher consequences for apprehended migrants.



# International Cooperation on Migration



**Lead-in** Watch the video. “Drug smugglers caught in the act”. Answer the questions:

1. What technology was used to spot the violation?
2. Were the criminals actually caught?
3. What actions should the Border Patrol officers have taken if they had caught those people? Discuss.

**Ex. 72 Vocabulary expansion.**

ИОМ - Международная Организация по Миграции  
**intergovernmental** - межгосударственный  
**dedicated to** - предназначенный для  
**promoting** - содействие  
**for the benefit of all** - на благо всем  
**internally displaced people** - внутренние переселенцы  
**recognize** - признавать  
**Cooperation Agreement** - соглашение о сотрудничестве  
**third-country nationals** - граждане третьих стран  
**in distress** - в бедственном положении  
**international instrument** - международный документ  
**applicable to** - распространяющийся на

Scan me!



**Ex. 73 Compose as many phrases as possible.**

intergovernmental	migration
displaced	agreement
legal	migrants
international	instrument
applicable to	civilians
promoting	organization
cooperation	rights

**Ex. 74 Look at the official emblem of IOM. Try to explain the meaning of it.**



IOM UN  
MIGRATION

Fig. 36

**Ex. 75 Read the text and ask questions to the underlined words and phrases in the text.**

Established in 1951, International Organization for Migration (IOM) is the leading **intergovernmental** organization in the field of migration and works closely with governmental, intergovernmental and non-governmental partners.

With 175 member states and offices in over 100 countries, IOM is **dedicated to promoting** humane and orderly migration **for the benefit of all**. It does so by providing services and advice to governments and migrants.

IOM works to help ensure the orderly and humane management of migration to promote international cooperation on migration issues, to assist in the search for practical solutions to migration problems and to provide humanitarian assistance to migrants in need, including refugees and **internally displaced people**.

The IOM Constitution **recognizes** the link between migration and economic, social and cultural development, as well as to the right of freedom of movement.



Fig. 37

**António Vitorino,**  
The 10th IOM Director General  
(from 1 October 2018)

*The Director General is elected by the Council for a five-year term.*

**IOM works in the four broad areas of migration management:**

*Migration and development;*

*Facilitating migration;*

*Regulating migration;*

*Forced migration.*

IOM supports and coordinates relations with its member states, intergovernmental organizations, civil society and the media. The Organization also leads and coordinates IOM's forum activities, including the International Dialogue on Migration (IDM) and monitors national and international migration policy developments and promotes awareness and understanding of international migration law.

**Ex. 76 True, false or not stated.**

1. There is no connection between migration and economic development.
2. IOM supports migrants and refugees across the world.
3. “The International Dialogue on Migration” forum is held every year.
4. IOM has its Headquarters in Geneva.
5. The International Organization for Migration is present in more than 100 countries.

# International Cooperation on Migration



Fig. 39

**Ex. 77 Read and translate the text.**

IOM's office in Moscow was opened in 1992.

IOM's activities in Russia are governed by a [Cooperation Agreement](#) between the Government of the Russian Federation and the International Organization for Migration, in the following areas:

- Technical and expert assistance in migration management and development of legislation;
- Efforts against human trafficking, including trafficking in women and children for sex exploitation;
- Activities to prevent irregular migration;
- Assisted voluntary return of [third-country nationals](#) who are [in distress](#) in Russia;
- Research programs aimed at resolving migration problems;
- Medical aid to migrants;
- Reintegration of own nationals.
- Other programs.

**Ex. 78 Find in the text terms to the following definitions and compose your own sentences with them.**

1. done, made, or given willingly, without being forced or paid to do it
2. the act of buying or selling people, or of making money from work they are forced to do
3. a decision or arrangement, often formal and written, between two or more groups or people
4. re-inclusion or re-incorporation of a person into a group or a process, e.g. of a migrant into the society of their country of return
5. the act of using someone [unfairly](#) for your own advantage
6. the control and organization of something

**Ex. 79 What is the official motto of the IOM is? Choose one from the list. Explain your choice.**

- ◆ "Connecting police for a safer world"
- ◆ "Making migration work for all"
- ◆ "Peace, dignity and equality on a healthy planet"
- ◆ "For a Living Planet"

**Search for the names of the international organizations to which the other mottos refer.**



**Ex. 80 Visit the website of IOM's "Missing Migrants Project". Collect all the essential info about this project and present it to your groupmates in the form of presentation or report.**

## Longest mammal migration



Fig. 38

The longest migration undergone by any mammal species is that of the ... , which migrates up to 8200 km each way when journeying back and forth between its warm breeding waters near the equator and the colder food-rich waters of the arctic and antarctic regions.



**Find in the internet the name of this mammal record-holder.**

# International Cooperation on Migration

**Ex. 81 Read the text. In your opinion, what rights of migrants are most often violated? Give examples.**

## Without papers but not without rights: the basic social rights of irregular migrants

The **international instrument** of the most direct relevance to irregular migrants is *the United Nations International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families*. This provides a list of human rights **applicable to** all migrant workers and members of their family, whether in a regular or irregular situation. It provides for other rights as well for those who are in a documented or in a regular situation. The rights applying to all migrants (including those in an irregular situation) include:

1. non-discrimination
2. freedom to leave any country and to enter their country of origin
3. the right to life
4. freedom from torture and ill-treatment
5. freedom from slavery or forced labour
6. freedom of thought, conscience, and religion; freedom of opinion and expression
7. freedom from arbitrary or unlawful interference with privacy, family, home, correspondence, or other communications
8. property rights
9. liberty and security of person
10. the right of migrants deprived of their liberty to be treated with humanity
11. a fair and public hearing by a competent, independent, and impartial tribunal
12. prohibition of retroactive application of criminal laws
13. no imprisonment for failure to fulfill a contract
14. no destruction of travel or identity documents
15. no expulsion on a collective basis or without fair procedures
16. the right to consular or diplomatic assistance
17. the right to recognition as a person before the law
18. equality of treatment between nationals and migrant workers as to work conditions and pay
19. the right to participate in trade unions
20. equal access to social security
21. the right to emergency medical care
22. the right of a child to a name, birth registration, and nationality; and equality of access to public education
23. respect for migrants' cultural identity
24. the right to repatriate earnings, savings, and belongings

**Ex. Find the English equivalents for the following word combinations in the text.**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| a. право на жизнь   | m. свобода от произвольного или незаконного вмешательства в частную жизнь, семью, жилище, переписку или другие связи |
| b. право ребенка на имя, регистрацию рождения и гражданство; равенство доступа к государственному образованию | n. свобода покидать любую страну и въезжать в страну своего происхождения  |
| c. уважение культурной самобытности мигрантов   | o. имущественные права   |
| d. право на репатриацию заработанных средств, сбережений и имущества  | p. свободу от пыток и жестокого обращения  |
| e. свобода от рабства или принудительного труда   | q. право на признание личности перед законом   |
| f. запрет на применение обратной силы уголовных законов   | r. равенство обращения между гражданами и трудящимися-мигрантами в отношении условий труда и заработной платы        |
| g. свобода и личная неприкосновенность  | s. недискриминация   |
| h. право мигрантов, лишенных свободы, на гуманное обращение   | t. равный доступ к социальному обеспечению   |
| i. справедливое и публичное разбирательство дела компетентным, независимым и беспристрастным судом            | u. право на неотложную медицинскую помощь  |
| j. право на участие в профсоюзах  | v. запрет на высылку на коллективной основе или без соблюдения справедливых процедур                                 |
| k. запрет на тюремное заключение за невыполнение договора   | w. свобода мысли, совести и религии; свобода убеждений и их выражения  |
| l. запрет на уничтожение проездных документов или документов, удостоверяющих личность                         | x. право на консульскую или дипломатическую помощь   |



# TEN THINGS YOU PROBABLY DIDN'T KNOW ABOUT IMMIGRANTS

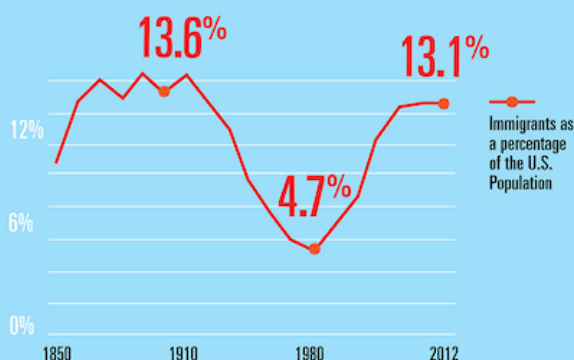
**1 in 4** people living in the United States today is an immigrant or has a parent who is an immigrant.



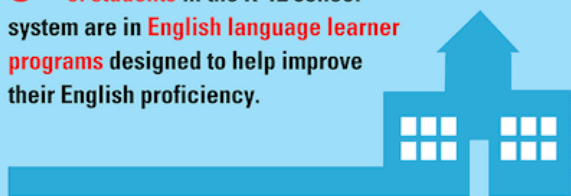
Immigrants have lower crime, arrest, and incarceration rates than the U.S. native-born population.



The approximately **41 million immigrants** in the United States represent **13.1%** of the U.S. population, a rate slightly lower than it was 100 years ago.



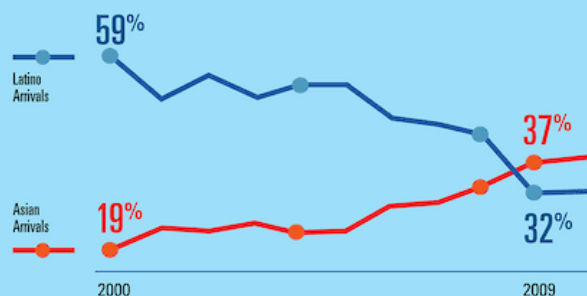
**9%** of students in the K-12 school system are in **English language learner programs** designed to help improve their English proficiency.



Today's immigrants are learning English at the same rate or faster than earlier waves of immigrants.



In **2008**, **Asian arrivals** began to outpace immigration from **Latin America**.



Immigrants are generally healthier – less likely to die from heart disease and cancer and lower rates of obesity, depression, and alcohol abuse – than the U.S. native-born population.



**28%** of immigrants over age 25 have a **Bachelor's degree or higher**, compared to 30% of native born U.S. citizens.



An estimated **26%** of immigrants are **undocumented**, a rate that has been declining since its peak in 2007.



More immigrants live in **suburbs** than in cities.



Fig. 40

# The Wall (video task)

Ex. 82 Do you know anything about “the wall” on the U.S. - Mexico border? Share your knowledge.

Ex. 83 Read the following quote. How is it related to The Trump Wall?

“Thousands have died in the desert. And if death doesn’t stop us, will a wall? I don’t think so.”

Norlan Yadier Garcia Castro - migrant from Honduras

Ex. 84 Vocabulary expansion.

leave behind - бросать, оставлять

folks - люди, родня

nightmare - кошмар

match the case - соответствует делу

remains - останки

to militarize - милитаризировать

remote regions - отдалённые регионы

a bone - кость

gallon of water - галлон воды

crossover - переход

(to) spot - замечать

cough - кашель

humane treatment - гуманное обращение

preservation of life - сохранение жизни

frustrating - разочаровывающий, неприятный

(to) expand - расширять

marginalized people - маргинализированные люди

Ex. 85 Read the job descriptions and match them to the proper job title.

1. Watching the border; detecting, tracking, and apprehending suspected smugglers and illegal border crossers; performing traffic observations and checkpoints.
2. Handling human remains; inspecting decomposed remains for signs of trauma; providing biological information about remains; working closely with investigators and special agents; compiling reports.
3. Preparing reports of findings; taking photographs of the scene where the death occurred and the body after it has been moved; identifying the time, cause, and manner of death using scientific methods and procedures.
4. Assisting law enforcement officers in investigating deaths and analyzing crime scene evidence; performing autopsies;

traveling to crime scenes to collect evidence; preparing death certificates once they determine the cause of death.

- A) forensic anthropologist
- B) border patrol agent
- C) medicolegal death investigator
- D) medical examiner / forensic pathologist



Ex. 86 Watch the video “The Wall”. Do the tasks:

a) Match the persons to their jobs.

1. Selen Ramirez	a) Medicolegal Death Investigator Supervisor
2. Chelsea Halstead	b) Border Patrol agent
3. Jennifer Vollner	c) forensic anthropologist
4. Gene Hernandez	d) Nicaraguan migrant
5. Scott Warren	e) US citizen
6. Daniel Hernandez	f) Medicolegal Death Investigator
7. Roger Paiz Leyton	g) Co-Founder and Deputy Director of Colibri Center for Human Rights
8. Travis Hairston	h) a volunteer from an advocacy group “No More Deaths”

b) Answer the questions.

1. Where do the border crossings take place in this video?
2. What skills and abilities should people who work there possess?
3. What is the message of this video?
4. What are the motives for the migrants to cross the border illegally?
5. Is it easier for people to cross the deadly desert rather than to get a legal permit to enter?

# The Wall (video task)

## c) Put events in the correct order according to the video.

1. Daniel detained two illegal migrants in the desert.
2. Selene is talking about her brother's life and the reason for him to cross the border.
3. Scott is doing a search in the longest stretch on the U.S. - Mexican border.
4. Travis is going out to his second case of finding the remains of an undocumented border crosser.
5. Jennifer is examining the **remains** of the female.
6. Selene is looking for her brother in the desert.
7. Roger speaks about his tough journey through the desert.

## d) Put in the correct numbers in the gaps.

7      130      2      10      2832      9      2001

- 1) The **remains** of at least \_\_\_\_ migrants have been found in southern Arizona since \_\_\_\_ .
- 2) There are \_\_\_\_ cases of unidentified migrants that they currently have .
- 3) Migrants need more than a **gallon of water** per day, probably closer to \_\_\_\_ gallons a day.
- 4) It takes them from \_\_\_\_ to 10 days to cross the desert.
- 5) Selene's brother was taken to Phoenix when he was \_\_\_\_ months old.
- 6) Roger was apprehended by border agents after he spent \_\_\_\_ days walking through the southern Arizona desert.



Fig. 41

## e) Agree or disagree.

1. **Expanding** a wall that already exists only ensures that more of **marginalized people** are going to die in the desert.
2. People who have a missing person at the border can immediately get any information about them from the investigators.
3. Forensic scientists need to combine the emotional component of their work from the science.
4. More barriers along the Mexican border can force illegal immigrants to cross in more **remote** areas.
5. If the people want to cross over and go through this hard route this is because they really want to live a better life.
7. Law enforcers always forget that **humane treatment** and **preservation of life** comes first.
8. To prevent migrant from dying we should see them as full human beings.

Selene's brother was one of more than a hundred border crossers found dead in southern Arizona in 2017. Nationwide, hundreds more, perhaps thousands, are still missing or go uncounted.



Ex. 87 Find in the Internet more information about "the wall".



Ex. 88 Fill in the third column of the table. Sum up the information you've got about irregular migration. Share your opinions, expectations and results.

What I know about irregular migration	What information I want to know	What new information about irregular migration I've learnt

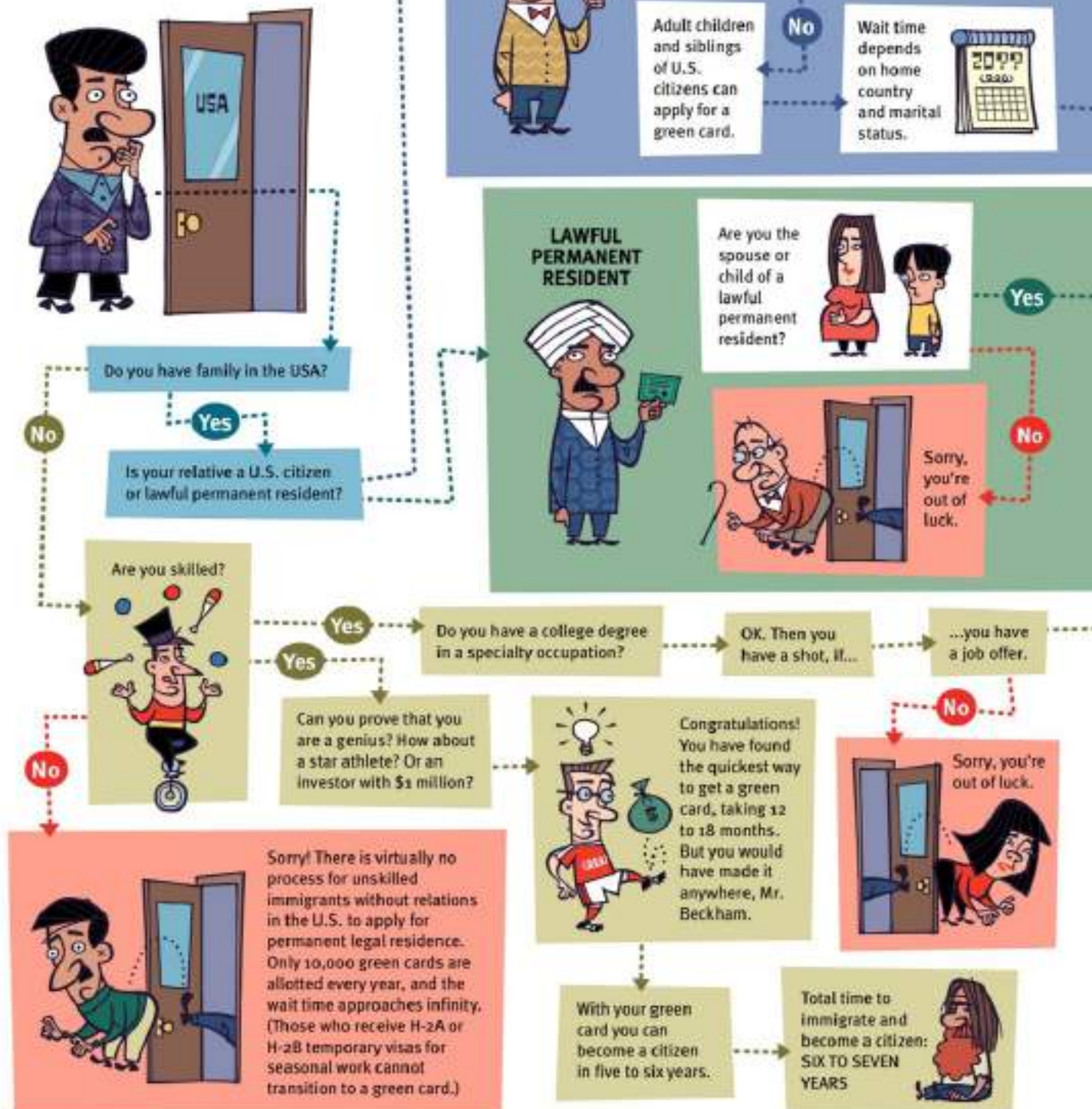


# Role – Play

Ex. 89 Look through the chart. Does it show why there are so many cases of illegal migration?

## What Part of Legal Immigration Don't You

Opponents of illegal immigration are fond of telling foreigners to "get in line" before coming to work in America. But what does that line actually look like, and how many years (or decades) does it take to get through? Try it yourself!





Make up the dialogues or stories based on the chart (Fig. 42). Choose different life situations and try to follow each way of it.

# Understand?

Mike Flynn and Shikha Dalmia

Illustrated by Terry Colon

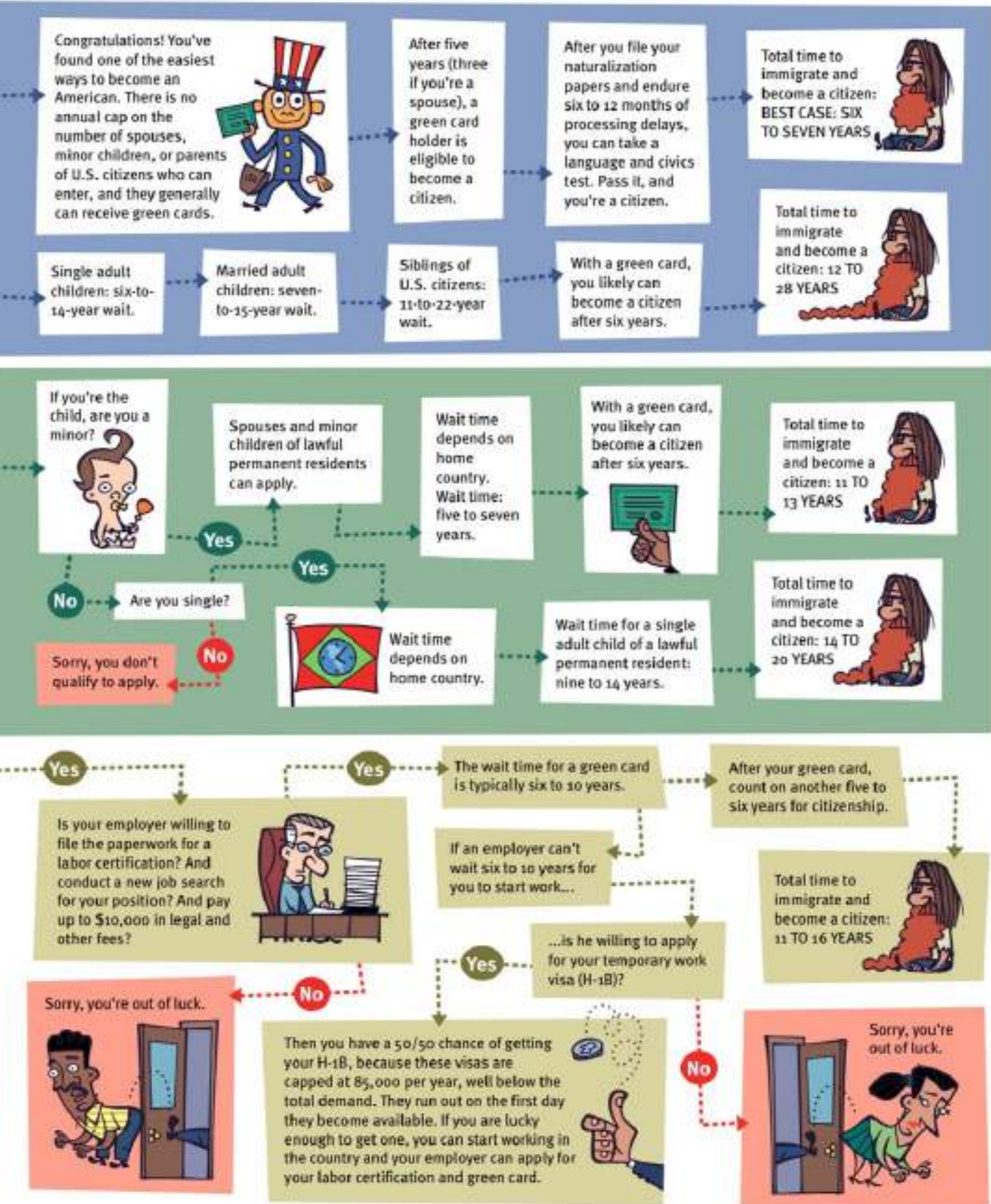




Fig. 43

### Let's sing!

How does a country have millions and millions of human beings?  
So many languages, cultures and foods on the same scene?  
Well families move from one place to a different country.  
Escape from strife, for better life, make a new home.

Can I tell you 'bout immigration?  
When people move from nation to nation.  
Can I tell you 'bout immigration?  
There's a million different stories how  
People keep immigrating now!

So many reasons that immigrants go on their journeys.  
One comes for work and another for what she believes.  
Making the move can be hard but it might mean survival.  
So say "Hello" and get to know a new arrival.

Can I tell you 'bout immigration?  
When people move from nation to nation.  
Can I tell you 'bout immigration?  
There's a million different stories how  
People keep immigrating now!

(x2)





---

# Tests

## Test 1. Variant 1



**Task 1. a) Watch the video «How humans migrated across the globe».**

**b) Answer the following questions:**

- 1) When and where were the first homo sapiens born?
- 2) When did the humans leave Africa?
- 3) How long did it take them to reach Australia?
- 4) What part of the planet did they populate by 35.000 years ago?
- 5) When did the first humans enter the European continent?
- 6) What continent did the first humans discover last?
- 7) When did the agricultural revolution start?

Scan me!



**Task 2. Translate these words and phrases.**

- 1) medical treatment
- 2) compatriot
- 3) family reunification
- 4) disaster
- 5) persecution by political regime
- 6) famine
- 7) seeking for asylum
- 8) to cross a frontier
- 9) ethnical
- 10) forced

**Task 3. Complete the sentences (choose the correct variant).**

- 1) Human migrations ..... ethnic and linguistic composition of populations.  
a) transformed                      b) inhabit                      c) performed
- 2) Migration waves formed in different societies ..... the economy and socio-cultural structure of the world.  
a) occupy                      b) change                      c) perform
- 3) Migrants literally ..... entire states - the United States, Canada, Australia, Israel.  
a) occupy                      b) left                      c) created
- 4) Migration ..... to the satisfaction of the needs of the population in getting work, housing, livelihood.  
a) contributes                      b) departs                      c) includes
- 5) Migration ..... the process of socio-economical upgrading.  
a) occupies                      b) accelerates                      c) deforms

6) Many states are characterized by a wide variety of cultures that have derived from previous periods of .....

- a) emigration                                      b) immigration                                      c) migration

7) One of the current trends in the international migration is the ..... of illegal migration.

- a) decrease                                      b) degradation                                      c) growth

**Task 4. Match the following words to their definitions.**

1) a stateless person	a) a legal affiliation of a person to some state
2) deportation	b) a process when individuals move and become permanent residents or citizens of another country.
3) immigration	c) a person, having no documents proving affiliation to some foreign states
4) citizenship	d) a process of exiling (removal) a foreigner from a country
5) a slave	e) a place of living
6) asylum	f) a process of leaving a resident country in order to settle permanently in another one
7) emigration	g) a person who is the legal property of another person and is forced to obey
8) residence	h) a protection granted by a nation to someone who has left their native country as a refugee

**Task 5. Match the verbs to appropriate word combinations.**

1) (to) impact	a) with natives
2) (to) migrate	b) from military conflict
3) (to) occupy	c) on the inflow of investments
4) (to) satisfy	d) new territories
5) (to) flee	e) change of citizenship
6) (to) assimilate	f) the need of housing
7) (to) involve	g) due to economical reasons

**Task 6. Agree or disagree.**

- 1) Deportation is the act of returning a person who has either forcibly or voluntarily left his own country to a country of origin.
- 2) A stateless person is a person non-citizen of the host state and is a citizen of another state.
- 3) Pilgrimage is a visit to a church.
- 4) International migration means relocation with state borders crossing.
- 5) Commuting is a kind of regular migration to the workplace.
- 6) Internal migration usually involve people who have been forcibly transported as slaves or prisoners.
- 7) Refugees cannot be sent back if they face danger in the country they left behind.



## Test 1. Variant 2



**Task 1. a) Watch the video «How humans migrated across the globe»**

**b) Answer the following questions:**

- 1) When and where were the first homo sapiens born?
- 2) When did the humans leave Africa?
- 3) How long did it take them to reach Australia?
- 4) What part of the planet did they populate by 35.000 years ago?
- 5) When did the first humans enter the European continent?
- 6) What continent did the first humans discover last?
- 7) When did the agricultural revolution start?

Scan me!



**Task 2. Translate these words and phrases.**

- 1) resettlement
- 2) internally displaced people
- 3) needs
- 4) (to) suffer
- 5) refugee
- 6) pilgrimage
- 7) temporary
- 8) famine
- 9) exploration
- 10) consequences

**Task 3. Complete the sentences (choose the correct variant)**

- 1) Ancient people relocated because of ..... .  
a) scientific research                      b) need for nutrition                      c) wish to get new emotions
- 2) Larger brain cases were adopted more to ..... and less to chewing.  
a) walking                      b) eating                      c) thinking
- 3) New means of ..... brought distant population groups in contact.  
a) education                      b) production                      c) transportation
- 4) Rising unemployment leads to ..... of immigrants.  
a) increase                      b) decrease                      c) limit
- 5) In places of work force outflow, the population is ..... .  
a) aging                      b) not changing                      c) rejuvenating
- 6) Technological innovations such as the plow assisted the first migrants to ..... new lands rapidly.  
a) colonize                      b) develop                      c) move

7) ..... migration is the migration of people motivated by need of work or employment.

a) student

b) labor

c) refugee

**Task 4. Match the following words to their definitions.**

1) impact

a) sending someone back to his origin country

2) pilgrimage

b) means of securing the necessities of life

3) frontier

c) a trip to holy religious place

4) famine

d) the process of increasing, or developing

5) growth

e) something that causes a lot of harm or damage

6) deportation

f) affect something or someone

7) livelihood

g) a border between states

8) disaster

h) food shortage

**Task 5. Match the verbs to appropriate word combinations.**

1) (to) search for

a) the structure of society

2) (to) meet

b) because of human rights violations

3) (to) transform

c) back and forth

4) (to) colonize

d) food supplies

5) (to) flee

e) occupied lands

6) (to) populate

f) the needs

7) (to) move

g) uninhabited lands

**Task 6. Agree or disagree.**

1) The legal status of refugees and migrants is the same.

2) A slave is a person who is the legal property of another person and is forced to obey.

3) A refugee is any homeless migrant.

4) A dissident is a person who opposes official policy, especially that of an authoritarian state, and sometimes has to emigrate.

5) The figures of migration are expected to decrease.

6) Managing migration ensures its benefits.

7) The population is aging in places of migratory outflow.

## Test 2. Variant 1

### ***Task 1. Translate these words and phrases.***

- 1) a residence registration
- 2) (to) damage
- 3) a permission
- 4) a watermark
- 5) a seal
- 6) a holder
- 7) a requirement
- 8) (to) confirm
- 9) a stamp
- 10) date of issue

### ***Task 2. Match the words –synonyms.***

- |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1) allow      | a) obligatory |
| 2) abolish    | b) ban        |
| 3) compulsory | c) permit     |
| 4) hold       | d) run away   |
| 5) flee       | e) possess    |

### ***Task 3. Match the type of passport and its definition/function.***

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| 1) a passport                  | a) a single document issued to an entire family;   |
| 2) a family passport           | b) a document required to travel inland from seaports;   |
| 3) a collective passport       | c) a document for police officers to bypass certain visa restrictions in certain member states when investigating transnational crime; |
| 4) a biometric passport        | d) is issued for defined groups for travelling together to particular  |
| 5) an Interpol Travel Document | e) is issued with a contactless chip that contains data about the passport bearer, a photographic portrait in digital format, and data |

### ***Task 4. Match the following words to their definitions.***

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| 1) permit       | a) to put a limit on, keep under control                             |
| 2) coat of arms | b) similar in every detail   |
| 3) peasant      | c) to give consent to do something;                                  |
| 4) identical    | d) the distinctive heraldic mark of a person, a family, or a country |
| 5) restrict     | e) a poor farmer of low social status                                |



**Task 5. Match the two halves to compose a sentence.**

- 1) Passport guaranties.....
- 2) Passport can restrict.....
- 3) Passport helps to monitor.....
- 4) Passport is issued.....

- 
- a) ..... by the authorities of country of holder's origin.
  - b) ..... safe passage through foreign lands.
  - c) ..... people who were allowed to enter the country.
  - d) ..... free movement of people in and out the country.

**Task 6. True or false?**

- 1) Passport power is measured by the number of countries the holder can access by visa.
- 2) Transit visas can be single- and double-entry.
- 3) Tourist visa gives the right to employment and income in the country, you are going to visit.
- 4) At the age of 25 and 50 passport should be changed.
- 5) Catherine II introduced the obligatory "travel letters" or "pashports" as identity documents for all free residents of the state, departing to other areas of the country.
- 6) A special mark called "visa" stamped in a passport confirms that passport has been examined and allows the person to enter that country.

**Task 7. Match the names of the passports to the pictures.**

.....  
Family passport, Internal passport, Service passport, Certificate of identity  
.....

a)



b)



c)



d)



## Test 2. Variant 2

### **Task1. Translate these words and phrases.**

- 1) a freedom of movement
- 2) a fugitive
- 3) (to) restrict
- 4) a bearer
- 5) durability
- 6) a destination country
- 7) to) require
- 8) date of expiry
- 9) a signature
- 10) a valid visa

### **Task 2. Match the words –synonyms.**

- |               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1) valid      | a) necessary |
| 2) request    | b) own       |
| 3) possess    | c) acting    |
| 4) obligatory | d) flee      |
| 5) escape     | e) petition  |

### **Task 3. Match the type of travel document and its definition/function.**

- |                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1) A tractoria               | a) is an identity document inside countries;  |
| 2) A diplomatic passport     | b) is issued for Russian refugees in 1921-42 to travel to a third country to look for work; |
| 3) An internal passport      | c) is a king's permission allowing to enter or leave England;                               |
| 4) A Nansen passport         | d) is issued to non-citizen residents;  |
| 5) A certificate of identity | e) grants the diplomats certain privileges and immunities.                                  |

### **Task 4. Match the following words to their definitions.**

- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1) tourism     | a) to escape, to run away to seek safety;  |
| 2) (to) flee   | b) a pattern or picture on paper, especially paper money, which you can only see when a strong light is behind it; |
| 3) (to) exile  | c) a special imprinted mark on a surface, object, document;  |
| 4) a stamp     | d) organization of vacations and visits to places of interest;   |
| 5) a watermark | e) to displace somebody from native place.   |

**Task 5. Match the two halves to compose a sentence.**

- 1) Passport may be used .....
- 2) Passport contains.....
- 3) Passport confirms identification.....
- 4) Passport' holder can be granted.....

- 
- a) ....of its holder.
  - b) ....when changing currency at the local bank.
  - c) .....certain privileges.
  - c) .....the bearer's name, place of birth, date of birth, the date of issue, date of expiry, passport number, photo and signature.

**Task 6. True or false?**

- 1) Islamic countries have blue passports because of the importance of this color in the Muslim faith.
- 2) Private Visa is appropriate for those foreigners who have relatives or friends in Russia.
- 3) Business visa s appropriate for the purpose of negotiation or conclusion of contracts, search for new partners.
- 4) The current form of passport was introduced in 1997.
- 5) passport is issued to persons whose passports were lost, stolen and they have no time to obtain a new one.
- 6) Printed passport forms appeared in the 19<sup>th</sup> century.

**Task 7. Match the names of the documents to the pictures.**

.....  
Travel certificate, Identity card, Labour book, Internal passport  
.....

a)



b)



c)



d)





### Test 3. Variant 1

***Task 1. Watch the video «U.S. Customs and Border Protection Agriculture Specialist at Port of Dulles»***

***Complete the sentences according to the video (choose the correct variant).***

- 1) The role of the Agriculture Specialist at the Port of Dulles is .....
  - a) to make sure that the American agriculture is safe.
  - b) to take petitions for visa.
  - c) to issue employment authorization documents.
- 2) So most of meat products, for example, beef and pork, .....
  - a) are allowed.
  - b) are prohibited.
  - c) are imported.
- 3) When an arrived passenger declares a product, the officer will go ahead and refer him for .....
  - a) secondary inspection for agriculture.
  - b) showing their weapons.
  - c) the apprehension.
- 4) If an agriculture canine sniffs out prohibited items, they will refer that passenger to .....
  - a) an immigration court.
  - b) detention.
  - c) more intensive agriculture inspection.

**Task 2. Watch the video again and answer the following questions:**

- 1) What is the main responsibility of Agriculture Specialist at the USA ports of entry?
- 2) What meat products are prohibited to bring to the USA?
- 3) What is the role of agriculture canine in the ports of entry?
- 4) What other function together with inspection do the agriculture specialist perform?

**Task 3. Translate these words and phrases.**

- 1) to harm environment;
- 2) to process asylum applications;
- 3) invasive species;
- 4) to perform health inspections;
- 5) to sniff out meat and plant materials;
- 6) to injure community health;
- 7) employment authorization document;
- 8) to facilitate lawful trade;
- 9) to disrupt transnational organized crime;
- 10) unintentional introduction of pests or diseases.

**Task 4. Read the group of words and odd one out.**

- 1) to print – to label – to allow - to stamp – to mark
- 2) alien – foreigner – stranger- native
- 3) to frame - to formulate - to transfer – to create
- 4) to import – to bring in - to export
- 5) to ban - to forbid – to approve - to veto – to prohibit

**Task 5. Match the following words to their definitions.**

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1) species                           | a) a permit issued by the USCIS to authorize an alien to work in a the U.S  |
| 2) naturalization                    | b) line separating countries  |
| 3) stamp                             | c) the protection granted by a nation to someone who has left his native country as a political refugee   |
| 4) contaminate                       | d) a set of animals or plants in which the members have similar characteristics to each other   |
| 5) border                            | e) to impress a pattern or mark, especially an official one on a surface, object, document using an engraved or inked block or other instrument |
| 6) employment authorization document | f) to make something dirty or poisonous   |
| 7) deportation                       | g) historically means acquisition of rights of natives or citizens  |
| 8) asylum                            | h) forced expulsion from state, forced relocation anywhere  |

**Task 6. True or false?**

- 1) DHS is an agency of USCIS that administers the country's naturalization and immigration system.
- 2) CBP processes immigrant visa petitions, asylum applications, applications for adjustment of status, and refugee applications.
- 3) CBP coordinates customs, immigration, border security, and agricultural protection.
- 4) Immigration played the essential role in a period of rapid growth and expansion of the USA.
- 5) USCIS also processes immigrant visa petitions, asylum applications, applications for adjustment of status, and refugee applications.
- 6) The CBP agriculture specialist examine wooden pallets that could hide smuggled aliens.

## Test 3. Variant 2

**Task 1. Watch the video «U.S. Customs and Border Protection Agriculture Specialist at Port of Dulles»**

**Complete the sentences according to the video (choose the correct variant).**

- 1) The role of the Agriculture Specialist at the Port of Dulles is .....
  - a) to make sure that the American agriculture is safe.
  - b) to take petitions for visa.
  - c) to issue employment authorization documents.
- 2) So most of meat products, for example, beef and pork, .....
  - a) are allowed.
  - b) are prohibited.
  - c) are imported.
- 3) When an arrived passenger declares a product, the officer will go ahead and refer him for .....
  - a) secondary inspection for agriculture.
  - b) showing their weapons.
  - c) the apprehension.
- 4) If an agriculture canine sniffs out prohibited items, they will refer that passenger to .....
  - a) an immigration court.
  - b) detention.
  - c) more intensive agriculture inspection.

**Task 2. Watch the video again and answer the following questions:**

- 1) What is the main responsibility of Agriculture Specialist at the USA ports of entry?
- 2) What meat products are prohibited to bring to the USA?
- 3) What is the role of agriculture canine in the ports of entry?
- 4) What other function together with inspection do the agriculture specialist perform?

**Task 3. Translate these words and phrases.**

- 1) to intercept dangerous pests;
- 2) to hire illegal aliens;
- 3) permanent residency;
- 4) to inspect passenger declarations;
- 5) to eliminate immigration case backlogs;
- 6) naturalization process;
- 7) to process refugee applications;
- 8) interdiction of illegally imported goods;
- 9) to collect import duties;
- 10) hidden risks.

**Task 4. Read the group of words and odd one out.**

- 1) to encourage – to stimulate – to reject - to support
- 2) to accept – to admit – to refuse - to confirm
- 3) to reject –to agree - to refuse
- 4) native – aboriginal – inborn – immigrant
- 5) send out – deport –border – remove



**Task 5. Match the following words to their definitions.**

1) refugee	a) goods to be bought and sold;
2) extradition	b) to create or formulate a concept, plan, a system;
3) frame	c) things that are carried in a vehicle;
4) authorize	d) a formal request to an authority for something;
5) declaration	e) to give someone official permission to do something;
6) cargo	f) a person who has been forced to leave his country in order to escape war, persecution or natural disaster;
7) merchandise	g) the action of handing over, bringing a person (accused or convicted of crime) to the jurisdiction of the foreign state in which the crime was committed;
8) petition	h) a document giving comprehensive details of a ship and its cargo, contents, passengers, crew for the use of customs officers;

**Task 6. True or false?**

- 1) Naturalization is the legal act or process by which a citizen of a country may acquire another nationality of that country.
- 2) Customs and Border Protection, a component of the Department of Foreign Affairs, is the country's primary immigration control organization.
- 3) CBP responds to smuggling attempts through the coastal borders.
- 4) Anyone arriving in the USA, by whatever means of transport, is supposed to pass through the border control.
- 5) Illegal export/import of weapons, military equipment and WMD related technology is the area of ICE responsibility.
- 6) Illegal immigrants usually notify enforcement agencies about their arrival.

## Test 4. Variant 1

### **Task 1. Choose the correct answer.**

1. The Channel Tunnel is also known as ...

A) Eurostar; B) Eurotunnel; C) English railway tunnel

2. The UK Border Agency was split into: UK Visas and Immigration, Border Force and ...

A) Customs Service; B) The UK Immigration Service; C) Immigration Enforcement

3. In 2004 the Border and Immigration Agency delivered a pilot project of the e-border programme called ...

A) Semaphore; B) e-Borders; C) La Manche

4. UK Visas and Immigration is a division of ...

A) Immigration Enforcement; B) the Home Office; C) the Scotland Yard

5. Border Force is responsible for ...

A) enforcing immigration law; B) visa system; C) border control operations

6. The colour of the thin line on the badge worn by IE and BF officers is ...

A) red; B) blue; C) purple; D) grey; E) green

### **Task 2. Decipher these jumbled words.**

nyter \_\_\_\_\_

inocmaltp \_\_\_\_\_

ervsyrttoae \_\_\_\_\_

rsoinspmie \_\_\_\_\_

toeru \_\_\_\_\_

### **Task 3. Match the responsibilities with the bodies.**

1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- ensure compliance with immigration laws;</li><li>- carry out enforcement where necessary;</li><li>- track down illegal migrants;</li><li>- target companies employing workers illegally.</li></ul>	a.	UK Visas and Immigration
2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- manage applications from foreign nationals seeking to visit or work in the UK;</li><li>- consider applications from businesses and educational institutions seeking to become sponsors for foreign nationals;</li><li>- consider applications from foreign nationals seeking protection or British citizenship;</li><li>- manage appeals of those who have been denied visas.</li></ul>	b.	Rapid Response Team
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- respond to a wide array of incidents and taskings;</li><li>- focus on counter-terrorism;</li><li>- detect immigration offences that would otherwise go unnoticed.</li></ul>	c.	Immigration Compliance and Enforcement

**Task 4. Read the following statements. Match if they are true or false.**

1. The Enforcement and Removals Directorate was responsible for the identification, monitoring, and removal or deportation of immigration offenders such as illegal entrants, illegal workers and overstayers.
2. The UK Border Agency's head office was located in 2 Baker Street, London.
3. On 26 March 2013 it was announced by Home Secretary Margaret Thatcher that the UK Border Agency would be abolished.
4. Border Force officers hold the powers of both Customs Officers and Immigration Officers.
5. Immigration consultants help people immigrate from one country to another for study, work, travel or business purpose.
6. During passport interview they ask simple questions about your bank account, your insurance and the office you currently hold .

**Task 5. Match the pictures (fig. 44 - 50) with the terms.**

to replace  
leave to remain  
poor service  
evidence  
taskforce  
to convict  
seizure of property



1.



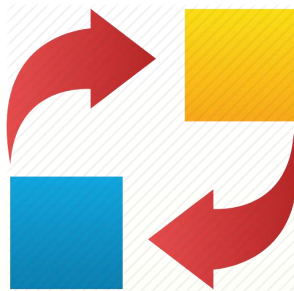
2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.

**Task 6. There are mistakes in some lines. Write the corrected words in the appropriate number of lines.**

- 1 As customs officials they act under the Borders, Citizensheep
- 2 and Immigration Act 2009 and have wide-ranging powers of
- 3 entry, search, seizure and arrest. Amongst their powers is the
- 4 ability to arrest anyone who has committed any fence under
- 5 the Borders Act 2007 and the Customers and Excise Acts. They
- 6 may also size prohibited and restricted goods, such as
- 7 controlled drugs and firehands, as well as ensuring that
- 8 imported goods bear the correct taxis and duties.



## Test 4. Variant 2

### **Task 1. Choose the correct answer.**

1. The Eurotunnel is also known as ...  
A) Eurostar; B) English railway tunnel; C) Channel Tunnel
2. The UK Border Agency was split into: UK Visas and Immigration, Immigration Enforcement and ...  
A) Border and Immigration Agency B) Customs Service; C) Border Force
3. Theresa May was the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom and Leader of the ...  
A) Democratic Party; B) Conservative Party; C) Labour Party
4. The UK Border Agency is a division of ...  
A) the Scotland Yard; B) Immigration Enforcement ; C) the Home Office
5. Immigration Enforcement is responsible for ...  
A) enforcing immigration law; B) visa system; C) border control operations
6. The colour of the thin line on the badge worn by police officers is ...  
A) red; B) blue; C) purple; D) grey; E) green

### **Task 2. Decipher these jumbled words.**

nacdinleset \_\_\_\_\_

sualmy \_\_\_\_\_

fsaft \_\_\_\_\_

tmsucos \_\_\_\_\_

amrolev \_\_\_\_\_

### **Task 3. Match the responsibilities with the bodies.**

1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- check the immigration status of people arriving in and departing the UK;</li><li>- search baggage, vehicles and cargo for illicit goods or illegal immigrants;</li><li>- patrol the UK coastline and searching vessels;</li><li>- gather intelligence;</li><li>- alert the police and security services to people of interest.</li></ul>	a.	Rapid Response Team
2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- respond to a wide array of incidents and taskings;</li><li>- focus on counter-terrorism;</li><li>- detect immigration offences that would otherwise go unnoticed.</li></ul>	b.	Immigration Enforcement
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- prevent migrants from entering the UK illegally and overstaying;</li><li>- deal with threats associated with immigration offending;</li><li>- encourage and enforce the return of illegal migrants from the UK.</li></ul>	c.	Border Force

**Task 4. Read the following statements. Match if they are true or false.**

1. UK Visas and Immigration is a division of the Home Office responsible for the United Kingdom's border control operations.
2. Uniformed immigration officers have their rank displayed on their forage caps.
3. The Immigration and Nationality Directorate was the first body responsible for inward migration to the United Kingdom, asylum applications and deportation of immigration offenders.
4. The Channel Tunnel is a 50 km tunnel under the Bering Strait linking Great Britain to France.
5. There are two ways that refugees come to the UK: in the hands of people smugglers or through government supported resettlement scheme.
6. Border officers work at 140 sea and air ports across the UK and overseas.

**Task 5. Match the pictures (fig. 51 - 57) with the terms.**

to achieve  
intention  
claim  
to sniff out  
permission  
execution of warrant  
in genuine need



1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.

**Task 6. There are mistakes in some lines. Write the number of the lines with the correct words.**

- 1 Boarder Force officers hold the powers of both Customs Officers and
- 2 Immigration Officers. As immigration officers they have powers off
- 3 arest and detention conferred on them by the Immigration Action
- 4 and subsequent Immigration Acts, when both at ports and inland.
- 5 Historically, port and inland immigration officers received different
- 6 training to reflect these different approaches to immigration
- 7 enforcement, which is now rainforced by inland officers working for
- 8 Immigration Enforcement, a separate House Office Command.

## Test 5. Variant 1



**Task 1. a) Watch the animated video on «Forced migration».**

**b) Choose the correct answer.**

Scan me!



1. One of the oldest stories of forced migration in human history is about ...
  - a) the migrants from Honduras and El Salvador fled violence in Latin America.
  - b) the Jews who fled genocide in Germany.
  - c) the Hebrews who fled slavery in Egypt.
  
2. People leave their homes for many different reasons like ...
  - a) disasters, poverty and hunger.
  - b) high salary and insurance.
  - c) safety, better life and asylum.
  
3. Many refugees must travel through ... with little food and no protection.
  - a) Canada
  - b) countries close to their own
  - c) extreme heat or cold
  
4. Every ... 31 people are forced from their homes.
  - a) hour
  - b) minute
  - c) second
  
5. Pope ... says “Christ asks us to welcome our brother and sister migrants and refugees with arms wide-open”.
  - a) Francis
  - b) Benedict
  - c) St. Paul
  
6. The ... plays a great part in helping refugees.
  - a) church
  - b) community
  - c) government

**Task 2. Translate these words and phrases.**

1. servitude
2. to embrace measures
3. unaware
4. to be authorised
5. obstacles
6. permanent
7. humane treatment
8. migrant smuggling
9. poverty
10. deceiver



**Task 3. Match the following phrases to the proper columns.**

1. Causes of irregular migration	2. Effects of irregular migration	3. Types of irregular migration
Family reunification, overstay on the territory of the country, loss of jobs for citizens, reduced motivation for legal immigration, overpopulation, a strain on public utilities, ready supply of cheap labour, wars and asylum, human trafficking, poverty, illegal border crossing, trade liberalization, migrant smuggling, rise in criminal and terrorist activities		

**Task 4. True or False.**

1. It is easy to immigrate and become a citizen of the United States.
2. Former governor of California violated the immigration rules.
3. The organized networks take advantage of undocumented migrants who are vulnerable, desperate or simply seeking a better life.
4. Illegal immigrants don't have the right to emergency medical care.
5. The aim of the enforcement immigration officer is to prove an offence has been committed at a certain point in time, at a certain place and to a high degree of probability.

**Task 5. Match the descriptions to the methods of illegal migration.**

1. Human trafficking	A) the act of foreign nationals arriving in or crossing the borders into a country in violation of its immigration law
2. Illegal border crossing	B) the facilitation, for financial or other material gain, of irregular entry into a country where the migrant is not a national or resident.
3. Overstaying	C) the recruitment, transportation, transfer or harbouring of people through force, fraud or deception, with the aim of exploiting them for profit.
4. Migrant smuggling	D) migrants who originally arrive in a country lawfully but overstay their authorized residence

**Task 6. Read the group of words and odd one out.**

1. illegal - undocumented - clandestine - unauthorized - permitted
2. fraud - deception - honesty - untruth - betrayal
3. enough - lack - shortage - absence - loss
4. foreigner - native - alien - migrant - visitor
5. profit - benefit - advantage - income - debt

## Test 5. Variant 2



**Task 1. a) Watch the animated video on «Forced migration».**

**b) Choose the correct answer.**

Scan me!



1. One of the oldest stories of forced migration in human history is about ...
  - a) the Jews who fled genocide in Germany.
  - b) the Hebrews who fled slavery in Egypt.
  - c) the migrants from Honduras and El Salvador fled violence in Latin America.
  
2. People move from another country in search of ... elsewhere.
  - a) disasters, poverty and hunger
  - b) better occupation, protection and food
  - c) safety, better life and refuge
  
3. Every minute ... people are forced from their homes.
  - a) 31
  - b) 75
  - c) 53
  
4. Most refugees travel to ... in the hope of soon returning home.
  - a) countries all around the world
  - b) Canada
  - c) countries close to their own
  
5. Pope ... says “Christ asks us to welcome our brother and sister migrants and refugees with arms wide-open”.
  - a) Benedict
  - b) St. Paul
  - c) Francis
  
6. Development and Peace supports ...
  - a) the third-world countries.
  - b) refugees and poor communities.
  - c) minority groups.

**Task 2. Translate these words and phrases.**

1. destitution
2. to be keen (to)
3. clandestine
4. to be convicted
5. circumstances
6. removal
7. preservation of life
8. human trafficking
9. war-torn
10. kidnapping for ransom

**Task 3. Match the following phrases to the proper columns.**

1. Causes of irregular migration	2. Problems faced by illegal immigrants	3. Types of irregular migration
Slavery, family reunification, exploitation of labour, overstay on the territory of the country, overpopulation, injury and illnesses, wars and asylum, human trafficking, poverty, illegal border crossing, trade liberalization, kidnapping for ransom, migrant smuggling, lack of access to services		

**Task 4. True or False.**

1. Even if you don't have a job offer you still can apply for the green card.
2. John Lennon was issued an order by U.S. immigration authorities to leave the country.
3. Migrant smuggling is a crime with low profits and a high risk of punishment for the criminals involved.
4. Immigrants are generally healthier than the U.S. native-born population.
5. The aim of the investigation is to prove the offence of illegal entry or overstaying.

**Task 5. Match the descriptions to the proper names of organizations and Acts.**

1. The UN International Convention on the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families	A) provides the activities in the country in the following areas: reintegration of own nationals, medical aid to migrants, activities to prevent irregular migration and other programs.
2. The International Organization for Migration (IOM)	B) provides a list of human rights applicable to all migrant workers and members of their family, whether in a regular or irregular situation
3. Cooperation Agreement between the Government of the Russian Federation and the International Organization for Migration,	C) provides for the control of immigration into the United Kingdom of people of all nationalities, for the making of deportation orders and the rights of appeal against immigration decisions, and confers the right of abode on certain categories.
4. Immigration Act 1971	D) provides services and advice concerning migration to governments and migrants, including internally displaced persons, refugees, and migrant workers

**Task 6. Read the group of words and odd one out.**

1. to ban - to enable - to forbid - to restrict - to prohibit
2. to ask for - to require - to provide - to demand
3. fraud - trick - lie - deception - bluff - truth
4. secret - visible - clandestine - hidden - concealed
5. unaware - uninformed - unknowing - enlightened



## References

- 1) Миграция: словарь основных терминов: учебное пособие. — М.: Издательство РГСУ; Академический Проект. Т. Н. Юдина. 2007.
- 2) Димаев А. Р. Миграция населения как социальный феномен: факторы динамики // Социология власти. 2007. №3. URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/migratsiya-naseleniya-kak-sotsialnyy-fenomen-factory-dinamiki> (дата обращения: 26.02.2023).
- 3) Конькова А.Ю. Документы, удостоверяющие личность, в Российской империи. Научный вестник Крыма. Электронный рецензируемый журнал для научных публикаций. — 2017 . № 4 (9).
- 4) Рыбаковский Л.Л. Миграция населения : учебное пособие для вузов / Л. Л. Рыбаковский. — Москва : Издательство Юрайт, 2020. — 480 с. — (Высшее образование). — ISBN 978-5-534-11727-1. — Текст : электронный // ЭБС Юрайт [сайт]. — URL: <https://urait.ru/bcode/454638>
- 5) Markus M.L. Crepaz. Handbook on Migration and Welfare (Elgar Handbooks in Migration) // Edward Elgar Publishing, 2022. — 544 p.
- 6) <https://www.uscis.gov/>
- 7) <https://usa-immigrations.com/>
- 8) <https://www.cbp.gov/>
- 9) <https://www.ice.gov/>
- 10) <https://www.ero.gov/>
- 11) <http://services.fms.gov.ru/>
- 12) <https://www.nationalgeographic.com/travel/article/a-history-of-the-passport>
- 13) The Passport: The History of Man's Most Travelled Document by Martin Lloyd
- 14) <https://projects.rusarchives.ru/smuta/08-48-sobornoe-ulogenie.shtml>
- 15) <http://www.histoire-immigration.fr/ressources/histoire-de-l-immigration/le-film-deux-siecles-d-histoire-de-l-immigration-en-france>
- 16) [https://moya-planeta.ru/travel/view/migranty\\_zhivotnogo\\_mira\\_33281](https://moya-planeta.ru/travel/view/migranty_zhivotnogo_mira_33281)
- 17) <https://historyrussia.org/tsekh-istorikov/sozdanie-sistemy-kontrolya-nad-naseleniem-v-sssr-pasport-kak-klassovaya-sushchnost.html>
- 18) <https://wordart.com/create>
- 19) <https://puzzlemaker.discoveryeducation.com/word-search>
- 20) <https://www.visahouse.com/en/information/visatypes/>
- 21) <https://gornovosti.ru/news/obshestvo/item/istoriya-rossijskogo-pasporta-kak-pokrasnel/>
- 22) <https://dictionary.cambridge.org/ru/>
- 23) <https://www.dictionary.com/>
- 24) <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2021/aug/07/olympian-bat-killed-by-cat-after-record-flight-from-uk-to-russia>
- 25) <https://www.grammarly.com/blog/abbreviations/>
- 26) <https://www.computerweekly.com/news/2240216029/Government-finally-scraps-e-Borders-programme>
- 27) <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/uk-visas-and-immigration/about>
- 28) <https://www.robinstbm.com/ru/projects/the-channel-tunnel/>
- 29) [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/pages/glossary/application-asylum\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/pages/glossary/application-asylum_en)
- 30) <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/immigration-enforcement/about>
- 31) <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/border-force/about>
- 32) [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/618085/Clandestine\\_Entrants\\_v1.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/618085/Clandestine_Entrants_v1.pdf)
- 33) Deniz Yetkin Aker, Z. Banu Dalaman, M. Gökyay Özerim, Deniz Eroğlu Utku, Ibrahim Sirkeci Fundamentals of International Migration (Custom Textbooks) // Transnational Press London, 2021. — 343 p.
- 34) <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/immigration-enforcement/about>
- 35) <https://www.globalcitizen.org/fr/content/facts-migration-immigration-impact-uk-tabloids/>
- 36) <https://www.gov.uk/find-an-immigration-adviser/what-advisers-can-do>
- 37) [https://www.titudorancea.com/z/do\\_you\\_have\\_anything\\_to\\_declare.htm](https://www.titudorancea.com/z/do_you_have_anything_to_declare.htm)
- 38) <https://targetjobs.co.uk/careers-advice/job-descriptions/immigration-officer-job-description#training>
- 39) Orrenius, P. Enforcement and illegal migration. IZA World of Labor 2019: 81 doi: 10.15185/izawol.81.v2
- 40) National Research Council. “The process of unauthorized crossing at the US–Mexico border.” In: Carriquiry, A., and M. Majmundar (eds). Options for Estimating Illegal Entries at the US-Mexico Border. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press, 2013
- 41) [https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/pages/glossary/irregular-migration\\_en](https://ec.europa.eu/home-affairs/pages/glossary/irregular-migration_en)
- 42) <https://earthclipse.com/issue/causes-effects-illegal-immigration.html>
- 43) <https://www.unodc.org/toc/en/crimes/migrant-smuggling.html>
- 44) <https://globalnews.ca/news/4312151/immigrant-celebrities-visa-deportation/>

- 45) <https://ultimateclassicrock.com/john-lennon-deportation-order/>
- 46) <https://www.overallmotivation.com/quotes/migration-quotes/>
- 47) <https://www.unodc.org/unodc/ru/human-trafficking/index.html>
- 48) Global Forum on Migration & Development. Discussing approaches to address irregular migration: what works? What doesn't? Background paper for roundtable 5, GFMD 2020
- 49) <https://www.ohchr.org/sites/default/files/Documents/Issues/Migration/GlobalCompactMigration/CriminalisationIrregularImmigration.pdf>
- 50) <https://www.iom.int/who-we-are>
- 51) <https://assembly.coe.int/nw/xml/XRef/X2H-Xref-ViewHTML.asp?FileID=11204&lang=EN>
- 52) <https://www.guinnessworldrecords.com/world-records/longest-mammal-migration>
- 53) [https://home-affairs.ec.europa.eu/policies/international-affairs/collaboration-international-organisations\\_en](https://home-affairs.ec.europa.eu/policies/international-affairs/collaboration-international-organisations_en)
- 54) <https://wol.iza.org/articles/enforcement-and-illegal-migration/long>

## ***Figures references***

### ***Guidelines***

- 1) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/3089/3089196.png>
- 2) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/1927/1927768.png>
- 3) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/3749/3749872.png>
- 4) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/1514/1514292.png>
- 5) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/3131/3131607.png>
- 6) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/4357/4357750.png>
- 7) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/3355/3355866.png>
- 8) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/2258/2258910.png>
- 9) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/4349/4349708.png>
- 10) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/7014/7014659.png>
- 11) <https://cdn-icons-png.flaticon.com/512/1946/1946079.png>

### ***Module 1***

- 1) <https://zooblog.ru/6314-samye-dlinnye-i-massovye-migracii-zhivotnyh/>
  - 2) [https://www.spletnik.ru/blogs/vokrug\\_sveta/179116\\_moe-vidokhnovenie-gleb-golubetskiy](https://www.spletnik.ru/blogs/vokrug_sveta/179116_moe-vidokhnovenie-gleb-golubetskiy)
  - 3) <https://www.theatlantic.com/photo/2015/10/thousands-of-migrants-are-crossing-the-balkans-on-foot/412453/>
  - 4) <https://fineartamerica.com/art/paintings/age+of+exploration>
  - 5) <https://www.archilovers.com/projects/277399/beyond-walls-step-7-turin-2020.html>
  - 6-7) <https://www.thisiscolossal.com/2015/12/new-works-from-banksy-at-the-jungle-refugee-camp-in-calais/>
  - 8) <https://www.nationaltrust.org.uk/whitehaven-coast/features/winter-wildlife-on-the-whitehaven-coast>
  - 9) [https://web-zoopark.ru/ptitsi/krachka\\_polyarnaya.html](https://web-zoopark.ru/ptitsi/krachka_polyarnaya.html)
  - 10) <https://rosamariaaartal.com/2010/02/18/entre-los-neandertales-y-el-ruido/>
  - 11) <https://culture.wikireading.ru/7271>
  - 12) <https://www.pinterest.ru/pin/61783826129378672/>
  - 13) <https://www.pinterest.ru/pin/140806228609991/>
  - 14) <https://fb.ru/article/158625/jizn-drevnego-cheloveka-obraz-jizni-drevnih-lyudey>
  - 15) <https://kartinkin.net/30925-mozg-art.html>
  - 16) <https://igoritkin.livejournal.com/98539.html>
  - 17) <https://www.psychologos.ru/articles/view/nadezhda>
  - 18) <https://artuk.org/discover/artworks/refugee-camp-70392>
  - 19) <https://klike.net/856-kartinki-dengi-bogatstvo-i-uspeh-30-foto.html>
  - 20) <https://www.advgazeta.ru/novosti/advokaty-obsudili-vnutrennie-i-vneshnie-ugrozy-professii/>
  - 21) <http://amamam.ru/eda-v-kartinah-hudozhnika-andreya-andrianova/>
  - 22) <https://arttravelblog.ru/art-2/realistichnye-steklyannye-volny.html>
  - 23) <https://imaginethiscareerjourney.com/assimilation-to-be-or-not-to-be/>
  - 24) <https://lifeglobe.net/photos/naskalnie-risunki/Bhimbetka>
  - 25) [https://www.clipartmax.com/middle/m2i8A0A0K9Z5K9A0\\_migration-is-not-a-crime-png-clip-arts-for-web-population](https://www.clipartmax.com/middle/m2i8A0A0K9Z5K9A0_migration-is-not-a-crime-png-clip-arts-for-web-population)
  - 26) <https://fineartamerica.com/art/drawings/lost+at+sea>
  - 27) <https://lenta.ru/articles/2017/01/26/mam/>
  - 28) <https://lifeglobe.net/photos/naskalnie-risunki/Bhimbetka>
  - 29) [https://www.toonpool.com/cartoons/cave%20fire%20included%20reality\\_72956](https://www.toonpool.com/cartoons/cave%20fire%20included%20reality_72956)
- Freeze frames from the video - p. 23
- Freeze frames from the animated movie "Ice Age 2" - p. 24
- 30) <https://www.pinterest.ru/pin/127508233173181738/>
  - 31) <https://www.pinterest.ru/pin/7459155609308610/>

- 32) <https://www.pinterest.ru/pin/66920744452418401/>
- 33) <https://news.myseldon.com/ru/news/index/238472358>
- 34) <https://conflictmanagement.ru/migraciya-v-sovremennom-politicheskom-processe-avtoreferat-doktorskoj-dissertacii/>
- 35) <https://museum-design.ru/feericheskije-fotografii-zhivoyiprirody-yaponii-nochnye-tantsyi-svetlyachkov/>
- 36) <https://www.salts.ca/site/tall-ships/new-schooner-project.html>
- 37) <https://www.historytoday.com/cartoon/alternative-histories-high-speed-rail>
- 38) <https://www.kommersant.ru/doc/3732609>
- 39) <https://ria.ru/20160908/1476401912.html>
- 40) <https://travelask.ru/questions/558691-kak-ohotilis-drevnie-lyudi>
- 41) <https://zen.yandex.ru/media/id/6073cb62b3c2761a5fe212d8/podsechnoognevoe-zemledelie-nedooecenennaia-tehnologiya-60793c324825fd7864207075>
- 42) <https://forexdengi.com/threads/117282-kak-sokratit-migratsiyu-zhiteley-selskoy-mestnosti-v-bolshie-goroda>
- 43) <https://zen.yandex.ru/media/id/5b115be22f578cd2b9b23361/finikiicy-morskie-puteshestvenniki>
- 44) <https://w-dog.ru/wallpaper/korabl-parusnik-den-more-risunok/id/117152/>
- 45) <https://juicyworld.org/ken-hong-leung/>
- 46) <https://most-beauty.ru/nature/10-samyh-strannyh-zhivotnyh.html>
- 47) <https://printonic.ru/kartinki/skazki/skazka-o-ribake-i-ribke/item-12345/>
- 48) <https://papik.pro/detskie/2432-lunohod-detskij-risunok-27-foto.html>
- 49) <https://4brain.ru/blog/32-uprazhneniya-dlya-razvitiya-mozga/>
- 50) <https://www.londonxlondon.com/street-art-in-shoreditch-free-tour/>
- 51) <https://maxpark.com/community/6525/content/6720885>
- 52) <https://www.unhcr.org/refugiarte/>
- 53) <https://shkolnaiapora.ru/okruzhayushhij-mir/kto-gde-zhivyot.html>
- 54) [https://www.liveinternet.ru/users/lara\\_rimmer/post410290507/](https://www.liveinternet.ru/users/lara_rimmer/post410290507/)
- 55) <https://rg.ru/2021/05/21/reg-pfo/akademik-saharov-vernulsia-v-sarov-spustia-polveka-i-uzhe-v-bronze.html>
- 56) [https://www.wikigallery.org/wiki/painting\\_361951/Carl-Goebel/Pilgrimage-To-The-Kiev-Pecherskaya-Lavra](https://www.wikigallery.org/wiki/painting_361951/Carl-Goebel/Pilgrimage-To-The-Kiev-Pecherskaya-Lavra)
- 57) <https://peterhowson.co.uk/work-in-progress-remembering-srebrenica-in-association-with-the-kelvingrove-art-gallery-and-museum-as-well-as-the-saint-mungo-museum-glasgow-a-commemoration-of-the-25th-anniversary-of-the/>
- 58) <https://vne-berega.ru/articles/1/chto-takoe-ekstradiciya.html>
- 59) <https://www.3minutosdearte.com/en/six-paintings-one-concept/jacob-lawrence-and-the-migration-series/>
- 60) <https://www.saatchiart.com/art/Painting-Prisoners-of-War/853053/3171483/view>
- 61) <https://www.cartooningforpeace.org/en/dessinateurs/paresh/>
- 62) <https://www.neefusa.org/nature/plants-and-animals/tracking-bird-migration-patterns-fall>
- 63) [https://es.toonpool.com/cartoons/Human%20Trafficking\\_282625](https://es.toonpool.com/cartoons/Human%20Trafficking_282625)
- 64) <https://nevsepic.com.ua/art-i-risovanaya-grafika/5367-hudozhnik-sergey-minaev-70-rabot.html>
- 65) <https://www.unhcr.org/refugiarte/es/>
- 66) <https://spbdnevnik.ru/news/2018-11-19/na-kzs-rasskazali-o-samom-razrushitelnom-navodnenii-v-istorii-peterburga>
- 67) <https://www.risunoc.com/2014/06/linda-wilder.html>
- 68) <https://www.pinterest.pt/pin/556827941430823572/>
- 69) <https://papik.pro/kraskami/1475-vulkan-risunok-kraskami-30-foto.html>
- 70) <https://regnum.ru/news/3472262.html>
- 71) <https://ngs-penza.ru/about/poleznaya-informatsiya/giganty-v-more-morskie-burovye-platformy/>
- 72) <https://www.belta.by/regions/view/fotofakt-v-sadah-sp-k-progress-vertelishki-idet-sbor-urozhaja-jablok-408996-2020/>
- 73) [https://zn.ua/WORLD/berlin-prizval-k-spravedlivomu-raspredeleniyu-bezhencev-v-es-346812\\_.html](https://zn.ua/WORLD/berlin-prizval-k-spravedlivomu-raspredeleniyu-bezhencev-v-es-346812_.html)
- 74) <https://must-see.top/monastyri-pskovskoj-oblasti/>
- 75) <https://amp.rbc.ru/rbcnews/rbcfreenews/621375c89a79471ab7fb993f>
- 76) <https://tvoiklas.ru/migracii-naseleniya/>

## **Module 2**

- 1-2) <https://billionnews.ru/5019-pasport.html>
- 3) <https://csglobalpartners.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/Heritage-Daily-768x550.png>
- 4-5) [https://miro.medium.com/max/3000/0\\*hlNuAO9f3i3qy2T\\_.jpg](https://miro.medium.com/max/3000/0*hlNuAO9f3i3qy2T_.jpg)
- 6) <https://novate.ru/blogs/231114/28768/>
- 7) <https://nplus1.ru/news/2021/10/14/pantala-flavescens>
- 8) <https://nathoncharova.livejournal.com/14528322.html>
- 9) <https://www.gibbleguts.com/passport-photo-cartoon.html>
- 10) <https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/p/passport.asp>
- 11) [https://d.facebook.com/taiwantmi/photos/a.466893696695098.120635.466889686695499/1054161521301643/?type=3&\\_\\_tn\\_\\_=EH-R](https://d.facebook.com/taiwantmi/photos/a.466893696695098.120635.466889686695499/1054161521301643/?type=3&__tn__=EH-R)
- 12) <https://www.pinterest.ru/kon2004/%D1%81%D0%B5%D0%B4%D0%BB%D0%B0/>
- 13) <https://www.politsei.ee/ru/instruktsii/obrazec-pasporta-grazhdanina-estonii>



- 14) [https://u-stena.ru/katalog-fotooboev/parovozy/parovoz-v-dvizhenii\\_240043/](https://u-stena.ru/katalog-fotooboev/parovozy/parovoz-v-dvizhenii_240043/)
- 15) <https://stolitsa.ee/estoniya/foto-smotrite-kak-vyglyadit-pasport-estonii-novogo-obrazca>
- 16) [https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/ru/thumb/6/62/International\\_Civil\\_Aviation\\_Organization\\_logo.svg/220px-International\\_Civil\\_Aviation\\_Organization\\_logo.svg.png](https://upload.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/ru/thumb/6/62/International_Civil_Aviation_Organization_logo.svg/220px-International_Civil_Aviation_Organization_logo.svg.png)
- 17) <https://www.ttelegraf.ru/news/v-zapovednikah-tajmyra-rasskazali-kak-migriruet-severnyj-olen/>
- 18) <https://profkadastr.ru/posts/299.html>
- 19) <https://oir.mobi/678410-rodnik-v-lesu.html>
- 20) <https://stnmedia.ru/mag/august-2019/25081/>
- 21) [https://pikabu.ru/story/leopard\\_iz\\_sochinskogo\\_natsparka\\_popal\\_na\\_pochtovuyu\\_marku\\_8000569](https://pikabu.ru/story/leopard_iz_sochinskogo_natsparka_popal_na_pochtovuyu_marku_8000569)
- 22) [https://artchive.ru/artists/11564~Frederik\\_Remington/works/301530~Begstvo\\_k\\_lesu](https://artchive.ru/artists/11564~Frederik_Remington/works/301530~Begstvo_k_lesu)
- 23) <https://papik.pro/14079-krutye-podpisi-k-risunkam-23-foto.html>
- 24) <https://zen.yandex.ru/media/foodandhistory/chto-el-pervyi-imperator-rima-5d48ca575ba2b500adf92d2c>
- 25) [https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/p/passport\\_office.asp](https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/p/passport_office.asp)
- 26) [https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/p/passport\\_control.asp](https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/p/passport_control.asp)
- 27) [https://ru.freepik.com/premium-vector/paper-passport-open-blank-pages-template-passport-page-paper-with-watermark-illustration\\_4675169.htm](https://ru.freepik.com/premium-vector/paper-passport-open-blank-pages-template-passport-page-paper-with-watermark-illustration_4675169.htm)
- 28) <https://www.rbkc.gov.uk/leightonabraham/passport.html>
- 29) <http://www.ecoindustry.ru/didyouknow/view/80.html>
- 30) <https://www.passport-collector.com/evolution-australian-passport/>
- 31) <https://nevsepic.com.ua/art-i-risovanaya-grafika/20529-raboty-willem-haenraets-157-foto.html>
- 31a) <https://juicyworld.org/ken-hong-leung/>
- 31b) <https://www.risunoc.com/2014/06/linda-wilder.html>
- 32) <https://wikiwarriors.org/mediawiki/images/e/eb/Britishbobbyold.jpg>
- 33) <https://newsroyal.ru/koroleva-viktoriya-zhenshchina-chim-imene/>
- 34) <https://nevsepic.com.ua/art-i-risovanaya-grafika/5367-hudozhnik-sergey-minaev-70-rabot.html>
- 35) <https://immigration-online.ru/grazhdanstvo-avstralii/>
- 36) [https://www.spletnik.ru/blogs/vokrug\\_sveta/179116\\_moe-vdokhnovenie-bleb-golubetskiy](https://www.spletnik.ru/blogs/vokrug_sveta/179116_moe-vdokhnovenie-bleb-golubetskiy)
- 37) <https://fineartamerica.com/art/cat+island>
- 38) <http://karetu-mne.ru/karety-dlya-torzhestv>
- 39) [https://ru.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%A4%D0%B0%D0%B9%D0%BB:United\\_States\\_passport\\_-\\_official\\_-\\_biometric.png](https://ru.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%A4%D0%B0%D0%B9%D0%BB:United_States_passport_-_official_-_biometric.png)
- 40) [https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%A4%D0%B0%D0%B9%D0%BB:Diplomatic\\_passport\\_of\\_Russia.jpg](https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%A4%D0%B0%D0%B9%D0%BB:Diplomatic_passport_of_Russia.jpg)
- 41) <https://www.passport-collector.com/collective-passport-for-young-people-uk/>
- 42) <https://www.dfat.gov.au/node/149483>
- 43) <https://pier21qr.files.wordpress.com/2011/02/cfi-italy-agnes-potts-nee-ugolini-passport-reduced.jpg>
- 44) [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Russian\\_passport.jpg?uselang=ru](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Russian_passport.jpg?uselang=ru)
- 45) <http://www.russiaknowledge.com/2019/01/07/the-house-of-russia-abroad/>
- 46) <https://www.nobelprize.org/prizes/peace/1922/nansen/biographical/>
- 47) <https://www.alamy.com/fridtjof-nansen-oslo-image69876052.html>
- 48) <https://towardfreedom.org/story/archives/globalism/a-world-citizen-passport-and-edward-snowdens-catch-22/>
- 49) <https://www.helpnetsecurity.com/2009/09/23/interpol-new-secure-e-passport-initiative/>
- 50) <https://stridepartnership.org.uk/product/td112-travel-document-assistance/>
- 51) <https://nathoncharova.livejournal.com/14528322.html>
- 52) [https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:British\\_Passport\\_cover\\_2010\\_\(non-EU\).jpg](https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:British_Passport_cover_2010_(non-EU).jpg)
- 53) <https://www.ajb007.co.uk/discussion/51044/brosnan-era-passport-replica-wip-help-needed>
- Freeze frames from the video - p. 62
- 54) <https://passpro.co/ru/blog/changes-in-security-features-of-the-dominica-machine-readable-passport/>
- 55) <https://www.hronikatm.com/2019/09/freud-approves/>
- 56) <https://www.pinterest.ru/pin/467811480019238371/>
- 57) <https://reachimmigration.com/en/passport/zambia-passport-ranking>
- 58) <https://www.passportindex.org/ru/passport/ireland/>
- 59) [https://stringfixer.com/tr/Honduran\\_passport](https://stringfixer.com/tr/Honduran_passport)
- 60) <https://visasam.ru/emigration/australiafrica/grazhdanstvo-vanuatu.html>
- 61) [https://hmong.ru/wiki/Gabonese\\_passport](https://hmong.ru/wiki/Gabonese_passport)
- 62) <https://ya-rayon.ru/news-2804.html>
- 63) <https://histrf.ru/read/articles/bieriestianye-ghramoty>
- 64) <https://projects.rusarchives.ru/smuta/01-006-ustavnaya-gramota-ustuga-velikogo.shtml>
- 65) <https://projects.rusarchives.ru/smuta/08-48-sobornoe-ulogenie.shtml>
- 66) [https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%9F%D1%91%D1%82%D1%80\\_I](https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/%D0%9F%D1%91%D1%82%D1%80_I)
- 67-68) <https://forum.vgd.ru/file.php?fid=311187&key=619140508>
- 69) <http://amnesia.pavelbers.com/Straniza%20istorii%20Rossii%20%2087.htm>
- 70) <https://zen.yandex.ru/media/id/5f3d971ed8847f3c5e3e0986/chto-my-znaem-o-trudovoi-knijke-5f97cfe5bc35081b5231b0b2>

- 71) <https://historyrussia.org/tsekh-istorikov/sozдание-sistemy-kontrolya-nad-naseleniem-v-sssr-pasport-kak-klassovaya-sushchnost.html>
- 72) <https://www.factroom.ru/rossiya/sssr/pochemu-grazhdane-sssr-obyazatelno-ukazyvali-nacionalnost-v-pasportah>
- 73) <https://strana-sssr.net/.htm>
- 74) [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Russian\\_passport.jpg?uselang=ru](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Russian_passport.jpg?uselang=ru)
- 75) [https://artzakaz.pro/foto\\_posteri/403299804-realistic-cute-emoticon-with-mask-on-white-background--izolirovannaa-vektornaa-illustriacia](https://artzakaz.pro/foto_posteri/403299804-realistic-cute-emoticon-with-mask-on-white-background--izolirovannaa-vektornaa-illustriacia)
- 76) [https://pikabu.ru/story/verte\\_v\\_mudrost\\_zhizni\\_8126723](https://pikabu.ru/story/verte_v_mudrost_zhizni_8126723)
- 77) [https://muzei-mira.com/kartini\\_russkih\\_hudojnikov/1403-kustodiev-kartina-kupec-1920.html](https://muzei-mira.com/kartini_russkih_hudojnikov/1403-kustodiev-kartina-kupec-1920.html)
- 78) <https://projects.rusarchives.ru/smuta/01-006-ustavnaya-gramota-ustuga-velikogo.shtml>
- 79) <https://nevsepic.com.ua/art-i-risovanaya-grafika/5367-hudozhnik-sergey-minaev-70-rabot.html>
- 80) <https://kzn.kassir.ru/prazdniki/alenkiy-tsvetochek-balet>
- 81) <https://oir.mobi/681860-neobitaemyj-ostrov-v-okeane.html>
- 82) <https://klike.net/2718-kartinki-zdorovoe-pitanie-40-foto.html>
- 83) <https://most-beauty.ru/nature/10-samyh-strannyh-zhivotnyh.html>
- 84) <https://www.advantour.com/rus/russia/dishes.htm>
- 85) <https://www.sostav.ru/publication/studiya-lebedeva-pasport-polyarnika-47666.html>
- 86) <http://www.flantoons.co.uk/main/flantoons02/travel>
- 87) [https://www.visahouse.com/en/information/russian-business-visa/#zoomImage\[Business\]/2/](https://www.visahouse.com/en/information/russian-business-visa/#zoomImage[Business]/2/)
- 88-89) [https://s00.yaplakal.com/pics/pics\\_original/8/8/8/17669888.jpg](https://s00.yaplakal.com/pics/pics_original/8/8/8/17669888.jpg)
- 90) <https://quotesgram.com/cartoon-agent-quotes/>
- 91) <http://www.flantoons.co.uk/main/flantoons02/travel.html>
- 92) <https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/p/parisian.asp>
- 93) <https://pptravel.ru/vizy/category-type#touristhttps://pptravel.ru/vizy/category-type#tourist>
- 94) <https://www.profguide.io/professions/Diplomat.htm>
- 95) [https://www.pngitem.com/middle/ioxTiw\\_student-png-college-student-cartoon-png-transparent-png/](https://www.pngitem.com/middle/ioxTiw_student-png-college-student-cartoon-png-transparent-png/)
- 96) <https://review.uz/post/chislo-trudoviyx-migrantov-iz-uzbekistana-sostavlyaet-26-millionov-chelovek>
- 97) [https://www.kindpng.com/imgv/iRJiJxm\\_happy-people-cartoon-png-transparent-png/](https://www.kindpng.com/imgv/iRJiJxm_happy-people-cartoon-png-transparent-png/)
- 98) <https://review.uz/post/chislo-trudoviyx-migrantov-iz-uzbekistana-sostavlyaet-26-millionov-chelovek>

### **Module 3**

- 1) <https://classracegender.wordpress.com/2014/02/05/america-melting-pot-or-tossed-salad/>
- 2) [https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/l/land\\_of\\_immigrants.asp](https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/l/land_of_immigrants.asp)
- 3) [https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/w/white\\_man.asp](https://www.cartoonstock.com/directory/w/white_man.asp)
- 4) <https://peterwstanton.medium.com/political-cartoonists-seem-confused-about-native-americans-settlers-and-immigrants-7605556db47c>
- 5) <https://usa-info.com.ua/personality/aleksandr-gamilton>
- 6) <https://psmb.ru/a/v-mire-dve-rossii.html>
- 7) <http://bp21.org.by/ru/art/a100630.html>
- 8) <http://loc.gov/pictures/resource/cph.3a14957/> фото иммигрантов приезж в Нью Йорк
- 9) <http://www.air-znak.ru/catalog.php?uid=348>
- 10) <https://rossaprimavera.ru/news/f8213598>
- 11) <https://www.gutenberg.org/files/46690/46690-h/46690-h.htm>
- 12) <https://studylib.net/doc/10065250/social-theories-of-immigration>
- 13-14) <https://en.ppt-online.org/17819>
- 15) <https://flomaster.club/44039-statuja-svobody-risunok-dlja-detej.html>
- 16) <https://www.legendapress.ru/history-legends/otkrytie-ameriki-put-oshibok-i-zagadok/>
- 17) <https://t-y-a-n-a.livejournal.com/17718.html>
- 18) <https://www.gazeta.uz/ru/2021/04/03/gold-mine/>
- 19) <https://ruswi.com/ostrov-manhetten-osnovnye-dostoprimechatelnosti>
- 20) [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Seal\\_of\\_U.S.\\_Customs\\_and\\_Border\\_Protection.png](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Seal_of_U.S._Customs_and_Border_Protection.png)
- 21) <https://travel.miruvashihnog.ru/est-li-akuly-v-turtsii.html>
- 22) <https://www.dhs.gov/medialibrary/assets/photo/6031>
- 23) <https://www.cbp.gov/frontline/border-security>
- 24) <https://www.cbp.gov/newsroom/local-media-release/us-border-patrol-operation-stonegarden-partners-apprehend-4-aliens>
- 25) <https://www.aclu.org/news/immigrants-rights/a-secret-cbp-team-is-targeting-and-detaining-innocent-travelers-were-suing>
- 26) <https://www.cbp.gov/frontline/around-agency-1>

- 27) <https://www.cbp.gov/newsroom/local-media-release/cbp-agriculture-specialists-jacksonville-intercept-first-nation-pest>
- 28) <https://www.loveproperty.com/gallerylist/75710/13-common-garden-pests-and-how-to-treat-them>
- 29) <https://www.homeenglish.ru/Wordban.htm>
- 30) <https://transsland.ru/info/articles/vidy-perevozki-gruzov-klassifikatsiya-gruzov-pravila-dostavki-gruzov/>
- 31) <https://www.homeenglish.ru/Wordban.htm>
- 32) <https://www.stockfreeimages.com/p1/rejection.html>
- 33) <https://www.pbs.org/newshour/health/u-s-flu-season-arrives-early-driven-by-an-unexpected-virus>
- 34) <https://www.rutgers.edu/news/helping-veterans-transition-civilian-life>
- 35) <https://financial-news24.ru/gotovy-li-vy-stat-predprinimatelem-i-nachat-svoy-biznes/>
- 36) <https://obshe.net/posts/id2248.html>
- 37) <https://nationalimmigrationlawyers.com/2018/12/03/>
- 38) <https://ugkk.ru/uk/kontrabanda-alkogolya.html>
- 39) <https://pet7.ru/sobaki/katalog-porod-sobaki/18-samyh-populyarnyh-porod-sluzhebnih-sobak/>
- 40) <https://www.salts.ca/site/tall-ships/new-schooner-project.html>
- 41) [http://zonwar.ru/news2/news\\_217\\_1400\\_Grif.html](http://zonwar.ru/news2/news_217_1400_Grif.html)
- 42) <https://afisha.nyc/vashington-stolitsa-utopayushhaya-v-vishnevom-tsvete/>

#### **Module 4**

- 1) [https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/social-issues-citizenship\\_test-microwave\\_meal-korma-curry-british-forn4720\\_low.jpg](https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/social-issues-citizenship_test-microwave_meal-korma-curry-british-forn4720_low.jpg)
- 2) [https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/politics-xenophobia-xenophobics-britishness-british\\_nationality-citizenship\\_tests-forn4665\\_low.jpg](https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/politics-xenophobia-xenophobics-britishness-british_nationality-citizenship_tests-forn4665_low.jpg)
- 3) [https://funart.pro/uploads/posts/2021-12/1640275798\\_2-funart-pro-p-angliiskie-foni-2.jpg](https://funart.pro/uploads/posts/2021-12/1640275798_2-funart-pro-p-angliiskie-foni-2.jpg)
- 4) <https://www.politico.eu/cdn-cgi/image/width=1440,quality=80,onerror=redirect,format=auto/wp-content/uploads/2021/05/06/GettyImages-1155893991.jpg>
- 5) [https://icds.ee/wp-content/uploads/2014/Euro\\_Tunnel\\_Reuters.jpg](https://icds.ee/wp-content/uploads/2014/Euro_Tunnel_Reuters.jpg)
- 6) [https://borgenproject.org/wp-content/uploads/border\\_immigrants\\_terror\\_opt.jpg](https://borgenproject.org/wp-content/uploads/border_immigrants_terror_opt.jpg)
- 7) [https://ic.pics.livejournal.com/bydloman/14093905/399276/399276\\_original.png](https://ic.pics.livejournal.com/bydloman/14093905/399276/399276_original.png)
- 8) <https://www.duifirm.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/07/b2-visa-overstay-1024x627.jpg>
- 9) <https://marketingai.vn/wp-content/uploads/2022/03/Best-way-to-handle-customer-complaints.jpg>
- 10) [https://www.printablesigns.net/thumbs/Airport\\_Customs\\_Sign.png](https://www.printablesigns.net/thumbs/Airport_Customs_Sign.png)
- 11) [https://rapidvisa.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/shutterstock\\_1119859070-1.jpg](https://rapidvisa.com/wp-content/uploads/2021/04/shutterstock_1119859070-1.jpg)
- 12) <https://nemalababaklopoty.com/img/e3ee7b99af221218d7c9c21c33a7a2fe.jpg>
- 13) [https://img.particlenews.com/img/id/0xQnqm\\_0buQd6WC00?type=thumbnail\\_1024x683](https://img.particlenews.com/img/id/0xQnqm_0buQd6WC00?type=thumbnail_1024x683)
- 14) <https://sihma.org.za/photos/shares/Migration%20Brief:02%20Cover%20page.jpg>
- 15) <https://cdn-aelcj.nitrocdn.com/doMYfbqQHgfFdSRwxZgyHrWxFbkpbqFM/assets/images/optimized/rev-74cd314/wp-content/uploads/2019/01/Federal.png>
- 16) [https://www.infineon.com/export/sites/default/media/products/Sensors/SmartEntrance\\_Solution\\_Radar\\_top.jpg\\_216921871.jpg](https://www.infineon.com/export/sites/default/media/products/Sensors/SmartEntrance_Solution_Radar_top.jpg_216921871.jpg)
- 17) [https://img.freepik.com/free-vector/group-business-people-avatar-character\\_24877-57314.jpg](https://img.freepik.com/free-vector/group-business-people-avatar-character_24877-57314.jpg)
- 18) <http://mikeduran.com/wp-content/uploads/2010/07/rules.gif>
- 19) <https://www.soft-servis.ru/img/novosti/740/950b3c1b1af6.jpg>
- 20) <https://balibusinessconsulting.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/overstay-bali-indonesia-1.jpg>
- 21) [https://phototass2.cdnvideo.ru/width/1200\\_4ce85301/tass/m2/uploads/i/20210505/6112267.jpg](https://phototass2.cdnvideo.ru/width/1200_4ce85301/tass/m2/uploads/i/20210505/6112267.jpg)
- 22) [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/912375/OISC\\_0001\\_Social\\_Positive\\_Posts\\_6.jpg](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/912375/OISC_0001_Social_Positive_Posts_6.jpg)
- 23) <https://quotefancy.com/media/wallpaper/3840x2160/2658442-William-L-Swing-Quote-We-cannot-and-should-not-stop-people-from.jpg>
- 24) <https://i.pinimg.com/originals/83/79/58/83795800792faebda2bbf30ae3a294c7.jpg>
- 25) [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Immigration\\_Enforcement#/media/File:ImmigrationEnforcement.svg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Immigration_Enforcement#/media/File:ImmigrationEnforcement.svg)
- 26) [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Immigration\\_Enforcement#/media/File:Thin\\_Purple\\_Line\\_Patch.jpg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Immigration_Enforcement#/media/File:Thin_Purple_Line_Patch.jpg)
- 27) [https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/-immigration-id\\_card-national\\_security-police-britishness-grin1146\\_low.jpg](https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/-immigration-id_card-national_security-police-britishness-grin1146_low.jpg)
- 28) [https://www.freemovement.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/08/11436772514\\_e1e450e6c3\\_b.jpg](https://www.freemovement.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/08/11436772514_e1e450e6c3_b.jpg)
- 29) <https://i.pinimg.com/564x/64/20/5b/64205b8123bd79a2370441fbb10f85f4.jpg>
- 30) [https://media.npr.org/assets/img/2019/08/20/npr-final-illustration-karina-perez\\_custom-6d51de528ba6f5ff9b31c4a59b8c845ec7f498a1.jpg](https://media.npr.org/assets/img/2019/08/20/npr-final-illustration-karina-perez_custom-6d51de528ba6f5ff9b31c4a59b8c845ec7f498a1.jpg)
- 31) <https://encrypted-tbn2.gstatic.com/images?q=tbn:ANd9GcRkIN6u5ZejPecV5gzWeoDJdMd3DnGkLnEAs1MV2w6Y9byjxE04>
- 32) <https://i1.wp.com/aviation.travel/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/0a1a-107-650x439-1.jpg>



- 33) [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/101750/s960\\_IE.jpg](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/101750/s960_IE.jpg)
- 34) [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/174076/s960\\_BF\\_IT\\_.jpg](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/174076/s960_BF_IT_.jpg)  
width=700&quality=85&auto=format&fit=max&s=e3845291671b3cf59ea261f949a17de6
- 35) [https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/animals-airport\\_security-tsa-magician-air\\_travels-illusionists-jben390\\_low.jpg](https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/animals-airport_security-tsa-magician-air_travels-illusionists-jben390_low.jpg)
- 36) [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Border\\_Force#/media/File:BorderForce.svg](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Border_Force#/media/File:BorderForce.svg)
- 37) [https://encrypted-tbn3.gstatic.com/images?q=tbn:ANd9GcRyRXVnf\\_oH5LaZgRurd941pBf7EuaBEH8wkLn6j2QOyTn-aYdR](https://encrypted-tbn3.gstatic.com/images?q=tbn:ANd9GcRyRXVnf_oH5LaZgRurd941pBf7EuaBEH8wkLn6j2QOyTn-aYdR)
- 38) [https://i.guim.co.uk/img/media/dfb4eb1080e20ca191148ba1823c373a65cc5e3c/0\\_0\\_3500\\_2101/master/3500.jpg?](https://i.guim.co.uk/img/media/dfb4eb1080e20ca191148ba1823c373a65cc5e3c/0_0_3500_2101/master/3500.jpg?)
- 39) <https://www.tracktik.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/05/shutterstock-716335021-1.jpg>
- 40) <https://knowhow.pp.ua/wp-content/uploads/2020/09/beaglebrigade-alternate-og-image2-0920-768x432.jpg>
- 41) <https://i2-prod.liverpoolecho.co.uk/incoming/article7853192.ece/ALTERNATES/s615/JS47545255.jpg>
- 42) [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/12091/s300\\_Arthur\\_sniffer\\_dog\\_lorry\\_960x640.jpg](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/12091/s300_Arthur_sniffer_dog_lorry_960x640.jpg)
- 43) <https://img9.irna.ir/old/Image/1397/13970124/82885375/N82885375-72283915.jpg>
- 44) <https://www.pngplay.com/wp-content/uploads/6/Dog-Face-Transparent-PNG.png>
- 45) [https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/animals-dog-dog\\_behaviour-mutt-pet-owner-trhn433\\_low.jpg](https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/animals-dog-dog_behaviour-mutt-pet-owner-trhn433_low.jpg)

### Module 5

- 1) <https://luskin.ucla.edu/wp-content/uploads/2022/08/Imprisoned-immigrants-8.26.22.jpg>
- 2) [https://www.flaticon.com/free-icon/teleconference\\_3031548?term=teleconference&page=1&position=62&origin=tag&related\\_id=3031548](https://www.flaticon.com/free-icon/teleconference_3031548?term=teleconference&page=1&position=62&origin=tag&related_id=3031548)
- 3) [https://www.migrationdataportal.org/sites/g/files/tmzbd1251/files/2017-11/Irregular%20Migration\\_Infographic\\_20.11.2017%20FINAL.png](https://www.migrationdataportal.org/sites/g/files/tmzbd1251/files/2017-11/Irregular%20Migration_Infographic_20.11.2017%20FINAL.png)
- 4) [https://encrypted-tbn0.gstatic.com/images?q=tbn:ANd9GcTfl3FpDcx\\_-yB0\\_KFCHd-738692mLbhqcUxZ3TKyQp85AdEghm](https://encrypted-tbn0.gstatic.com/images?q=tbn:ANd9GcTfl3FpDcx_-yB0_KFCHd-738692mLbhqcUxZ3TKyQp85AdEghm)
- 5) <https://www.assent.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/02/S-Block1-What-is-Human-Trafficking-190808.png>
- 6) [https://www.unodc.org/res/human-trafficking/2021tipcrime\\_html/exploitation-info-graphic-2.jpg](https://www.unodc.org/res/human-trafficking/2021tipcrime_html/exploitation-info-graphic-2.jpg)
- 7) [https://www.unodc.org/res/human-trafficking/2021somcrime\\_html/The\\_process\\_of\\_migrant\\_smuggling.jpg](https://www.unodc.org/res/human-trafficking/2021somcrime_html/The_process_of_migrant_smuggling.jpg)
- 8) <https://thumbs.dreamstime.com/z/homeless-poor-stateless-refugee-family-flat-vector-illustration-isolated-homeless-poor-stateless-refugee-family-bad-153028859.jpg>
- 9) [https://pulitzercenter.org/sites/default/files/styles/475x475/public/2020-12/Halftone-illustrations-\\_migration\\_0.png.webp?itok=z5o1fRVD](https://pulitzercenter.org/sites/default/files/styles/475x475/public/2020-12/Halftone-illustrations-_migration_0.png.webp?itok=z5o1fRVD)
- 10) <https://i.pinimg.com/564x/15/3e/1c/153e1cdd700418d589be54f4dfc46106.jpg>
- 11) [https://assets-global.website-files.com/6082ee0e95eb6459d78fac06/61c327c0b52a37b123c833b6\\_how-to-file-police-report-for-identity-theft.png](https://assets-global.website-files.com/6082ee0e95eb6459d78fac06/61c327c0b52a37b123c833b6_how-to-file-police-report-for-identity-theft.png)
- 12) <https://habitatbroward.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/Absolute-vs-Relative-Poverty-Understanding-Different-Types-of-Poverty.jpg>
- 13) [https://encrypted-tbn0.gstatic.com/images?q=tbn:ANd9GcTS0QpAJXDvVt5O8UffrBeaDo1aKX3shZHgDro\\_T8tsgJeDpiQC](https://encrypted-tbn0.gstatic.com/images?q=tbn:ANd9GcTS0QpAJXDvVt5O8UffrBeaDo1aKX3shZHgDro_T8tsgJeDpiQC)
- 14) <https://monticello-www.s3.amazonaws.com/files/callouts/classic-sml-2-0-0-0-labtrobe-overseer.jpg>
- 15) [https://i2-prod.walesonline.co.uk/incoming/article21531309.ece/ALTERNATES/s1200b/0\\_john-cameron-zxsab1OdEsU-unsplash.jpg](https://i2-prod.walesonline.co.uk/incoming/article21531309.ece/ALTERNATES/s1200b/0_john-cameron-zxsab1OdEsU-unsplash.jpg)
- 16) <https://img.vetevsem.ru/files/393042/90f/8e6/88a/90f8e688aed2472007c271ef652c4a55.jpeg>
- 17) [https://ru.freepik.com/premium-vector/migrant-character-set\\_4342254.htm](https://ru.freepik.com/premium-vector/migrant-character-set_4342254.htm)
- 18) [https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/social-issues-immigrant-illegal\\_immigrant-customs-customs\\_officers-tyres-amc0569\\_low.jpg](https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/social-issues-immigrant-illegal_immigrant-customs-customs_officers-tyres-amc0569_low.jpg)
- 19) [https://imagesvc.meredithcorp.io/v3/mm/image?url=https%3A%2F%2Fstatic.onecms.io%2Fwp-content%2Fuploads%2Fsites%2F6%2F2016%2F09%2Fmsdfled\\_ec001\\_h.jpg](https://imagesvc.meredithcorp.io/v3/mm/image?url=https%3A%2F%2Fstatic.onecms.io%2Fwp-content%2Fuploads%2Fsites%2F6%2F2016%2F09%2Fmsdfled_ec001_h.jpg)
- 20) [https://www.artmajeur.com/medias/mini/a/n/andreapisano/artwork/13194314\\_john-lennon-yoko-ono.jpg](https://www.artmajeur.com/medias/mini/a/n/andreapisano/artwork/13194314_john-lennon-yoko-ono.jpg)
- 21) <http://14510834.s21i.faiusr.com/4/ABUIABAEGAAGpNGyiAYouLiKFjCwCTiwCQ.png>
- 22) <https://www.researchgate.net/publication/339454999/figure/fig1/AS:862097579720709@1582551488900/Word-Cloud-What-Clandestine-Entrant-Is.png>
- 23) [https://www.newsbtc.com/seo/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/shutterstock\\_244051228.jpg](https://www.newsbtc.com/seo/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/shutterstock_244051228.jpg)
- 24) <https://www.emergencyvisavietnam.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/overstay-vietnam-visa.png>
- 25) <https://www.marineinsight.com/wp-content/uploads/2019/09/Procedure-for-Ship-Familiarization-for-New-Crew-Members-on-Ships.png>
- 26) [https://images.cartoonstock.com/previews/CS166246\\_preview.webp](https://images.cartoonstock.com/previews/CS166246_preview.webp)
- 27) [https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/food-drink-thanksgiving-native\\_american\\_indian-thanksgiving\\_dinner-pilgrims-puritans-cwln9942\\_low.jpg](https://s3.amazonaws.com/lowres.cartoonstock.com/food-drink-thanksgiving-native_american_indian-thanksgiving_dinner-pilgrims-puritans-cwln9942_low.jpg)
- 28) [https://images.cartoonstock.com/previews/CS117989\\_preview.webp](https://images.cartoonstock.com/previews/CS117989_preview.webp)

29) <https://hips.hearstapps.com/hmg-prod.s3.amazonaws.com/images/gettyimages-2628409-master-1522429883.jpg>  
30) <https://www.statewatch.org/media/2348/2021-05-drones4.jpg>  
31) [https://www.asdnews.com/NewsImages/b/40976/41269\\_O.jpg](https://www.asdnews.com/NewsImages/b/40976/41269_O.jpg)  
32) <https://3dnews.ru/assets/external/illustrations/2022/10/13/1075715/cam.jpg>  
33) [https://teslador.kg/uploads/Des\\_\(2\).jpg](https://teslador.kg/uploads/Des_(2).jpg)  
34) <https://static01.nyt.com/images/2017/01/27/business/27MEXICOPAY/27MEXICOPAY-jumbo.jpg>  
35) <https://www.istockphoto.com/pl/zdj%C4%99cie/stra%C5%BCnica-na-wyspie-alcetraz-gm1085394792-291247918>  
36) <https://medialib.iom.int/media/image?src=iom-footer-logo.png>  
37) [https://www.iom.int/sites/g/files/tmzbd1486/files/styles/long\\_portrait\\_thumbnail\\_format/public/dg-ddg/VITORINO.jpg?itok=U9fvf2ow](https://www.iom.int/sites/g/files/tmzbd1486/files/styles/long_portrait_thumbnail_format/public/dg-ddg/VITORINO.jpg?itok=U9fvf2ow)  
38) [https://m.media-amazon.com/images/I/61cP5RY5aXL.\\_AC\\_UF894,1000\\_QL80\\_.jpg](https://m.media-amazon.com/images/I/61cP5RY5aXL._AC_UF894,1000_QL80_.jpg)  
39) <https://russia.iom.int/ru/mom-v-rossijskoy-federacii>  
40) [https://nap.nationalacademies.org/visualizations/integration-of-immigrants/immigrants\\_graphic.png](https://nap.nationalacademies.org/visualizations/integration-of-immigrants/immigrants_graphic.png)  
41) <https://www.dailycartoonist.com/wp-content/uploads/tdc-images/mckee-trick-or-treat.jpg>  
42) [https://i.visual.ly/images/what-part-of-legal-immigration-dont-you-understand\\_50290c8272a8d\\_w1500.jpg](https://i.visual.ly/images/what-part-of-legal-immigration-dont-you-understand_50290c8272a8d_w1500.jpg)  
43) <https://www.productivity.govt.nz/assets/Inquiries/immigration-settings/Logo.png>  
44) <https://www.maxstyle.ru/upload/iblock/52b/52b4867a8e9b6eef91102023ff73f56b.jpg>  
45) [https://images.twinkl.co.uk/tr/image/upload/t\\_illustration/illustration/evidence-1.png](https://images.twinkl.co.uk/tr/image/upload/t_illustration/illustration/evidence-1.png)  
46) [https://p6.itc.cn/q\\_70/images03/20220812/5ed9faa62c7f42df895aa877dc0f285a.png](https://p6.itc.cn/q_70/images03/20220812/5ed9faa62c7f42df895aa877dc0f285a.png)  
47) <https://www.ali213.net/picfile/News/2010/08/09/c1.jpg>  
48) [https://cdn2.iconfinder.com/data/icons/color-svg-vector-icons-part-2/512/replace\\_edit\\_find\\_text\\_gnome-512.png](https://cdn2.iconfinder.com/data/icons/color-svg-vector-icons-part-2/512/replace_edit_find_text_gnome-512.png)  
49) [https://media.glamour.com/photos/589b5986413a98b35446b7f4/16:9/w\\_4831,h\\_2717,c\\_limit/GettyImages-104821184.jpg](https://media.glamour.com/photos/589b5986413a98b35446b7f4/16:9/w_4831,h_2717,c_limit/GettyImages-104821184.jpg)  
50) <https://grandjurytarget.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/hand-money.jpg?w=300>  
51) [https://p2.zoon.ru/1/2/56b0c0dd40c088c6458b457b\\_58f8686dae799.jpg](https://p2.zoon.ru/1/2/56b0c0dd40c088c6458b457b_58f8686dae799.jpg)  
52) <https://gilleslaw.com/wp-content/uploads/2020/05/obtaining-a-search-warrant.jpg>  
53) <https://proofed.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2022/07/18-Graphics-Should-You-Use-Past-or-Present-Tense-When-Citing-Researchers-Work.png>  
54) [https://www.sayidaty.net/sites/default/files/styles/900\\_scale/public/2020/03/11/6484936-1358144122.jpg](https://www.sayidaty.net/sites/default/files/styles/900_scale/public/2020/03/11/6484936-1358144122.jpg)  
55) <https://editorial.universal881.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Perros-covid-conciertos-1.jpg>  
56) [https://www.povertylaw.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/1\\_DmNcFJ5aCnnQM0q31ISfRQ.jpeg](https://www.povertylaw.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/1_DmNcFJ5aCnnQM0q31ISfRQ.jpeg)  
57) <https://islamicportal.co.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/10/apprv.jpg>

Учебное издание

**Самойлова** Татьяна Анатольевна;  
**Лаврентьева** Александра Александровна;  
**Илакавичус** Марина Римантасовна,  
*доктор педагогических наук*

## АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Учебное пособие

Редактор *Фролова А. В.*  
Компьютерная вёрстка *Лаврентьева А. А.*  
Дизайн обложки *Шеряй А. Н.*

ISBN 978-5-91837-690-4



KNXKEG



---

Подписано в печать 17.04.2023. Формат 60×84 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub>  
Печать цифровая. Объем 21,5 п. л. Тираж 40 экз. Заказ № 26/23

---

Отпечатано в Санкт-Петербургском университете МВД России  
198206, Санкт-Петербург, ул. Летчика Пилютова, д. 1